

## PART 35—STATE AND LOCAL ASSISTANCE

## Sec.

35.001 Applicability.

### Subpart A—Environmental Program Grants

## GENERAL

- 35.100 Purpose of the subpart.
- 35.101 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.
- 35.102 Definitions of terms.

## PREPARING AN APPLICATION

- 35.104 Components of a complete application.
- 35.105 Time frame for submitting an application.
- 35.107 Work plans.
- 35.108 Funding period.
- 35.109 Consolidated grants.

## EPA ACTION ON APPLICATION

- 35.110 Time frame for EPA action.
- 35.111 Criteria for approving an application.
- 35.112 Factors considered in determining award amount.
- 35.113 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

## POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

- 35.114 Amendments and other changes.
- 35.115 Evaluation of performance.
- 35.116 Direct implementation.
- 35.117 Unused funds.
- 35.118 Unexpended balances.

## PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

- 35.130 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.
- 35.132 Requirements summary.
- 35.133 Programs eligible for inclusion.
- 35.134 Eligible recipients.
- 35.135 Activities eligible for funding.
- 35.136 Cost share requirements.
- 35.137 Application requirements.
- 35.138 Competitive grants.

## AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

- 35.140 Purpose.
- 35.141 Definitions.
- 35.143 Allotment.
- 35.145 Maximum federal share.
- 35.146 Maintenance of effort.
- 35.147 Minimum cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant.
- 35.148 Award limitations.

## WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

- 35.160 Purpose.
- 35.161 Definition.
- 35.162 Basis for allotment.
- 35.165 Maintenance of effort.
- 35.168 Award limitations.

## PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(a))

- 35.170 Purpose.
- 35.172 Allotment.
- 35.175 Maximum federal share.
- 35.178 Award limitations.

## UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(b))

- 35.190 Purpose.
- 35.192 Basis for allotment.
- 35.195 Maximum federal share.
- 35.198 Award limitation.

## HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 3011(a))

- 35.210 Purpose.
- 35.212 Basis for allotment.
- 35.215 Maximum federal share.
- 35.218 Award limitation.

## PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(a)(1))

- 35.230 Purpose.
- 35.232 Basis for allotment.
- 35.235 Maximum federal share.

## PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(a)(2))

- 35.240 Purpose.
- 35.242 Basis for allotment.
- 35.245 Maximum federal share.

## PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(a)(1))

- 35.250 Purpose.
- 35.251 Basis for allotment.
- 35.252 Maximum federal share.

## NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 319(h))

- 35.260 Purpose.
- 35.265 Maximum federal share.
- 35.266 Maintenance of effort.
- 35.268 Award limitations.

## LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(g))

- 35.270 Purpose.
- 35.272 Funding coordination.

## STATE INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)

- 35.290 Purpose.
- 35.292 Basis for allotment.
- 35.295 Maximum federal share.
- 35.298 Award limitations.

## TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

- 35.310 Purpose.
- 35.312 Basis for allotment.
- 35.315 Maximum federal share.
- 35.318 Award limitation.

**Environmental Protection Agency****Pt. 35**

STATE UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (SECTION 2007(f)(2))	35.508 Funding period. 35.509 Consolidated grants.
35.330 Purpose. 35.332 Basis for allotment. 35.335 Maximum federal share.	
POLLUTION PREVENTION STATE GRANTS (SECTION 6605)	35.510 Time frame for EPA action. 35.511 Criteria for approving an application. 35.512 Factors considered in determining award amount. 35.513 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.
35.340 Purpose. 35.342 Competitive process. 35.343 Definitions. 35.345 Eligible applicants. 35.348 Award limitation. 35.349 Maximum federal share.	35.514 Amendments and other changes. 35.515 Evaluation of performance. 35.516 Direct implementation. 35.517 Unused funds. 35.518 Unexpended balances.
WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(b)(3))	35.519
35.360 Purpose. 35.362 Competitive process. 35.364 Maximum federal share.	35.520
STATE WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANTS (SECTION 104(b)(3))	35.521
35.380 Purpose. 35.382 Competitive process. 35.385 Maximum federal share.	35.522 Requirements summary. 35.523 Programs eligible for inclusion. 35.524 Eligible recipients. 35.525 Activities eligible for funding. 35.526 Cost share requirements. 35.527 Application requirements. 35.528 Project period.
STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(g))	35.529
35.400 Purpose. 35.402 Allotment. 35.405 Maintenance of effort. 35.408 Award limitations.	35.530 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants. 35.531 Requirements summary. 35.532 Programs eligible for inclusion. 35.533 Eligible recipients. 35.534 Activities eligible for funding. 35.535 Cost share requirements. 35.536 Application requirements. 35.537 Project period.
WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING GRANTS (SECTION 205(j)(2))	35.538
35.410 Purpose. 35.412 Allotment. 35.415 Maximum federal share. 35.418 Award limitations.	35.539
STATE RESPONSE PROGRAM GRANTS (CERCLA SECTION 128(A))	35.540 Purpose. 35.542 Definitions. [Reserved] 35.543 Eligible recipients. 35.544 Eligible activities. 35.545 Award limitation.
35.419 Purpose. 35.420 Basis for allotment. 35.421 Maximum federal share.	35.546
<b>Subpart B—Environmental Program Grants for Tribes</b>	35.547
GENERAL—ALL GRANTS	35.548
35.500 Purpose of the subpart. 35.501 Environmental programs covered by the subpart. 35.502 Definitions of terms. 35.503 Deviation from this subpart. 35.504 Eligibility of an Intertribal Consortium.	35.549
PREPARING AN APPLICATION	35.550
35.505 Components of a complete application. 35.506 Time frame for submitting an application. 35.507 Work plans.	35.551
WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANT PROGRAM (SECTION 104(b)(3))	35.552
35.610 Purpose. 35.613 Competitive process. 35.615 Maximum federal share.	35.553

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT GRANTS (SECTIONS 319(h) AND 518(f))		35.705 Maximum federal share. 35.708 Award limitations.
35.630	Purpose.	
35.632	Definition.	
35.633	Eligibility requirements.	
35.635	Maximum federal share.	
35.636	Maintenance of effort.	
35.638	Award limitations.	
PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23 (a)(1))		
35.640	Purpose.	
35.641	Eligible recipients.	
35.642	Maximum federal share.	
35.645	Basis for allotment.	
PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(a)(2))		
35.646	Purpose.	
35.649	Maximum federal share.	
PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(a)(1))		
35.650	Purpose.	
35.653	Eligible recipients.	
35.655	Basis for allotment.	
35.659	Maximum federal share.	
POLLUTION PREVENTION GRANTS (SECTION 6605)		
35.660	Purpose.	
35.661	Competitive process.	
35.662	Definitions.	
35.663	Eligible recipients.	
35.668	Award limitations.	
35.669	Maximum federal share.	
PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTIONS 1443(a) AND 1451)		
35.670	Purpose.	
35.672	Definition.	
35.673	Annual amount reserved by EPA.	
35.675	Maximum federal share.	
35.676	Eligible recipients.	
35.678	Award limitations.	
UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(b))		
35.680	Purpose.	
35.682	Definition.	
35.683	Annual amount reserved by EPA.	
35.685	Maximum federal share.	
35.686	Eligible recipients.	
35.688	Award limitations.	
LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(g))		
35.690	Purpose.	
35.691	Funding coordination.	
35.693	Eligible recipients.	
INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)		
35.700	Purpose.	
35.702	Basis for allotment.	
35.703	Eligible recipients.	
TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)		
35.710	Purpose.	
35.712	Competitive process.	
35.713	Eligible recipients.	
35.715	Maximum federal share.	
35.718	Award limitation.	
HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM GRANTS (PUBL. 105-276)		
35.720	Purpose.	
35.723	Competitive process.	
35.725	Maximum federal share.	
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS PROGRAM GRANTS (PUB.L. 105-276)		
35.730	Purpose.	
35.731	Eligible recipients.	
35.732	Basis for allotment.	
35.735	Maximum federal share.	
TRIBAL RESPONSE PROGRAM GRANTS (CERCLA SECTION 128(A))		
35.736	Purpose.	
35.737	Basis for allotment.	
35.738	Maximum federal share.	
<b>Subparts C–H [Reserved]</b>		
<b>Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works</b>		
35.2000	Purpose and policy.	
35.2005	Definitions.	
35.2010	Allotment; reallocation.	
35.2012	Capitalization grants.	
35.2015	State priority system and project priority list.	
35.2020	Reserves.	
35.2021	Reallocation of reserves.	
35.2023	Water quality management plan- ning.	
35.2024	Combined sewer overflows.	
35.2025	Allowance and advance of allowance.	
35.2030	Facilities planning.	
35.2032	Innovative and alternative tech- nologies.	
35.2034	Privately owned individual systems.	
35.2035	Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.	
35.2036	Design/build project grants.	
35.2040	Grant application.	
35.2042	Review of grant applications.	
35.2050	Effect of approval or certification of documents.	
35.2100	Limitations on award.	
35.2101	Advanced treatment.	
35.2102	Water quality management plan- ning.	
35.2103	Priority determination.	
35.2104	Funding and other considerations.	
35.2105	Debarment and suspension.	
35.2106	Plan of operation.	

## Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 35

35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.  
35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.  
35.2109 Step 2 + 3.  
35.2110 Access to individual systems.  
35.2111 Revised water quality standards.  
35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.  
35.2113 Environmental review.  
35.2114 Value engineering.  
35.2116 Collection system.  
35.2118 Preaward costs.  
35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.  
35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.  
35.2123 Reserve capacity.  
35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.  
35.2127 Federal facilities.  
35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.  
35.2140 User charge system.  
35.2152 Federal share.  
35.2200 Grant conditions.  
35.2202 Step 2 + 3 projects.  
35.2203 Step 7 projects.  
35.2204 Project changes.  
35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.  
35.2206 Operation and maintenance.  
35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.  
35.2210 Land acquisition.  
35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.  
35.2212 Project initiation.  
35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.  
35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.  
35.2218 Project performance.  
35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.  
35.2260 Advance purchase of eligible land.  
35.2262 Funding of field testing.  
35.2300 Grant payments.  
35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.  
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I OF PART 35—DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS  
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I OF PART 35—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

**Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States**

35.3000 Purpose.  
35.3005 Policy.  
35.3010 Delegation agreement.  
35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.  
35.3020 Certification procedures.  
35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.  
35.3030 Right of review of State decision.  
35.3035 Public participation.

**Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds**

35.3100 Policy and purpose.  
35.3105 Definitions.  
35.3110 Fund establishment.  
35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.  
35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.  
35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.  
35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.  
35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.  
35.3140 Environmental review requirements.  
35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.  
35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).  
35.3155 Payments.  
35.3160 Cash draw rules.  
35.3165 Reports and audits.  
35.3170 Corrective action.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K OF PART 35—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

**Subpart L—Drinking Water State Revolving Funds**

35.3500 Purpose, policy, and applicability.  
35.3505 Definitions.  
35.3510 Establishment of the DWSRF program.  
35.3515 Allotment and withholdings of funds.  
35.3520 Systems, projects, and project-related costs eligible for assistance from the Fund.  
35.3525 Authorized types of assistance from the Fund.  
35.3530 Limitations on uses of the Fund.  
35.3535 Authorized set-aside activities.  
35.3540 Requirements for funding set-aside activities.  
35.3545 Capitalization grant agreement.  
35.3550 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.  
35.3555 Intended Use Plan (IUP).  
35.3560 General payment and cash draw rules.  
35.3565 Specific cash draw rules for authorized types of assistance from the Fund.  
35.3570 Reports and audits.  
35.3575 Application of Federal cross-cutting authorities (cross-cutters).  
35.3580 Environmental review requirements.  
35.3585 Compliance assurance procedures.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART L OF PART 35—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

**Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance**

GENERAL

35.4000 Authority.  
35.4005 What is a Technical Assistance Grant?  
35.4010 What does this subpart do?  
35.4011 Do the general grant regulations apply to TAGs?  
35.4012 If there appears to be a difference between the requirements of 2 CFR Parts

**Pt. 35****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

200 and 1500 and this subpart, which regulations should my group follow?

35.4015 Do certain words in this subpart have specific meaning?

**WHO IS ELIGIBLE?**

35.4020 Is my community group eligible for a TAG?

35.4025 Is there any way my group can get a TAG if it is currently ineligible?

35.4030 Can I be a part of a TAG group if I belong to an ineligible group?

35.4035 Does EPA use the same eligibility criteria for TAGs at "Federal facility" sites?

35.4040 How many groups can receive a TAG at one Superfund site?

**YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES AS A TAG RECIPIENT**

35.4045 What requirements must my group meet as a TAG recipient?

35.4050 Must my group contribute toward the cost of a TAG?

35.4055 What if my group can't come up with the "matching funds?"

**HOW MUCH MONEY TAGS PROVIDE**

35.4060 How much money can my group receive through a TAG?

35.4065 How can my group get more than \$50,000?

**WHAT TAGS CAN PAY FOR**

35.4070 How can my group spend TAG money?

35.4075 Are there things my group can't spend TAG money for?

**HOW YOU GET THE MONEY**

35.4080 Does my group get a lump sum up front, or does EPA reimburse us for costs we incur?

35.4085 Can my group get an "advance payment" to help us get started?

35.4090 If my group is eligible for an advance payment, how do we get our funds?

35.4095 What can my group pay for with an advance payment?

35.4100 Can my group incur any costs prior to the award of our grant?

**HOW TO APPLY FOR A TAG**

35.4105 What is the first step for getting a TAG?

35.4106 What information should an LOI include?

35.4110 What does EPA do once it receives the first LOI from a group?

35.4115 After the public notice that EPA has received an LOI, how much time does my group have to form a coalition or submit a separate LOI?

35.4120 What does my group do next?

35.4125 What else does my group need to do?

35.4130 What must be included in my group's budget?

35.4135 What period of time should my group's budget cover?

35.4140 What must be included in my group's work plan?

35.4145 How much time do my group or other interested groups have to submit a TAG application to EPA?

35.4150 What happens after my group submits its application to EPA?

35.4155 How does EPA decide whether to award a TAG to our group?

35.4160 What does EPA do if more than one group applies for a TAG at the same site?

35.4161 Does the TAG application process affect the schedule for work at my site?

35.4165 When does EPA award a TAG?

**MANAGING YOUR TAG**

35.4170 What kinds of reporting does EPA require?

35.4175 What other reporting and record keeping requirements are there?

35.4180 Must my group keep financial records after we finish our TAG?

35.4185 What does my group do with reports our technical advisor prepares for us?

**PROCURING A TECHNICAL ADVISOR OR OTHER CONTRACTOR WITH TAG FUNDS**

35.4190 How does my group identify a qualified technical advisor?

35.4195 Are there certain people my group cannot select to be our technical advisor, grant administrator, or other contractor under the grant?

35.4200 What restrictions apply to contractors my group procures for our TAG?

35.4205 How does my group procure a technical advisor or any other contractor?

35.4210 Must my group solicit and document bids for our procurements?

35.4215 What if my group can't find an adequate number of potential sources for a technical advisor or other contractor?

35.4220 How does my group ensure a prospective contractor does not have a conflict of interest?

35.4225 What if my group decides a prospective contractor has a conflict of interest?

35.4230 What are my group's contractual responsibilities once we procure a contractor?

35.4235 Are there specific provisions my group's contract(s) must contain?

**REQUIREMENTS FOR TAG CONTRACTORS**

35.4240 What provisions must my group's TAG contractor comply with if it subcontracts?

**GRANT DISPUTES, TERMINATION, AND ENFORCEMENT**

35.4245 How does my group resolve a disagreement with EPA regarding our TAG?

35.4250 Under what circumstances would EPA terminate my group's TAG?

## Environmental Protection Agency

Pt. 35

35.4255 Can my group terminate our TAG?  
35.4260 What other steps might EPA take if my group fails to comply with the terms and conditions of our award?

### CLOSING OUT A TAG

35.4265 How does my group close out our TAG?

### OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

35.4270 Definitions.  
35.4275 Where can my group get the documents this subpart references (for example, OMB circulars, other subparts, forms)?

### Subpart N [Reserved]

## Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

### GENERAL

35.6000 Authority.  
35.6005 Purpose and scope.  
35.6010 Indian Tribe and intertribal consortium eligibility.  
35.6015 Definitions.  
35.6020 Requirements for both applicants and recipients.  
35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

### PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

### REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-an-Indian-Tribal-area-of-Indian-country transfer of CERCLA waste.

### ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6155 State, political subdivisions or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

### REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.  
  
**CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS**  
35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6220 General.  
35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6230 Application requirements.  
35.6235 Cost sharing.

### SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.  
35.6245 Allowable activities.  
35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.

### COMBINING COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6260 Combining Cooperative Agreement sites and activities.

### FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.  
35.6275 Period of availability of funds.  
35.6280 Payments.  
35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.  
35.6290 Program income.

### PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.  
35.6305 Obtaining supplies.  
35.6310 Obtaining equipment.  
35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.  
35.6320 Usage rate.  
35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.  
35.6330 Title to federally owned property.  
35.6335 Property management standards.  
35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.  
35.6345 Equipment disposal options.  
35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

### REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.  
35.6405 Use.

### COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6450 General requirements.

## § 35.001

USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES ("FORCE ACCOUNT") UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6500 General requirements.

### PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6550 Procurement system standards.

35.6555 Competition.

35.6565 Procurement methods.

35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.

35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.

35.6580 [Reserved]

35.6585 Cost and price analysis.

35.6590 Bonding and insurance.

35.6595 Contract provisions.

35.6600 Contractor claims.

35.6605 Privity of contract.

35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

### REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6650 Progress reports.

35.6655 Notification of significant developments.

35.6660 Property inventory reports.

35.6665 [Reserved]

35.6670 Financial reports.

### RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6700 Project records.

35.6705 Records retention.

35.6710 Records access.

### OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6750 Modifications.

35.6755 Monitoring program performance.

35.6760 Enforcement and termination.

35.6765 Non-Federal audit.

35.6770 Disputes.

35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.

35.6780 Closeout.

35.6785 Collection of amounts due.

35.6790 High risk recipients.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

35.6800 Superfund State Contract.

35.6805 Contents of an SSC.

35.6815 Administrative requirements.

35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.

## Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program

35.9000 Applicability.

35.9005 Purpose.

35.9010 Definitions.

35.9015 Summary of annual process.

35.9020 Planning targets.

35.9030 Work program.

35.9035 Budget period.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

35.9040 Application for assistance.  
35.9045 EPA action on application.  
35.9050 Assistance amount.  
35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.  
35.9060 Maximum Federal share.  
35.9065 Limitations.  
35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

## Subpart Q—Credit Assistance for Water Infrastructure Projects

35.10000 Purpose.  
35.10005 Definitions.  
35.10010 Limitations on assistance.  
35.10015 Application process.  
35.10020 Small community set-aside.  
35.10025 Federal requirements.  
35.10026 Federal flood risk management standard.  
35.10030 American iron and steel.  
35.10035 Labor standards.  
35.10040 Investment-grade ratings.  
35.10045 Threshold criteria.  
35.10050 Use of existing financing mechanisms.  
35.10055 Selection criteria.  
35.10060 Term sheets and approvals.  
35.10065 Closing on the credit agreement.  
35.10070 Credit agreement.  
35.10075 Reporting requirements.  
35.10080 Fees.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 104-134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996); Pub. L. 105-65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997), 2 CFR 200.

## § 35.001 Applicability.

This part codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to State, interstate, and local agencies, Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia for pollution abatement and control programs. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76054, Dec. 19, 2014]

## Subpart A—Environmental Program Grants

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 104-134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996); Pub. L. 105-65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997).

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.101

SOURCE: 66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

### GENERAL

#### § 35.100 Purpose of the subpart.

This subpart establishes administrative requirements for all grants awarded to State, interstate, and local agencies and other entities for the environmental programs listed in § 35.101. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500. Sections 35.100–35.118 contain administrative requirements that apply to all environmental program grants included in this subpart. Sections 35.130–35.418 contain requirements that apply to specified environmental program grants. Many of these environmental programs also have programmatic and technical requirements that are published elsewhere in the Code of Federal Regulations.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76054, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.101 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.

(a) The requirements in this subpart apply to all grants awarded for the following programs:

(1) Performance partnership grants (Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996, Pub. Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996) and Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, Pub. Law 105–65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(2) Air pollution control (section 105 of the Clean Air Act).

(3) Water pollution control (section 106 of the Clean Water Act).

(4) Public water system supervision (section 1443(a) of the Safe Drinking Water Act).

(5) Underground water source protection (section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act).

(6) Hazardous waste management (section 3011(a) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act).

(7) Pesticide cooperative enforcement (section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(8) Pesticide applicator certification and training (section 23(a)(2) of the

Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(9) Pesticide program implementation (section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(10) Nonpoint source management (sections 205(j)(5) and 319(h) of the Clean Water Act).

(11) Lead-based paint program (section 404(g) of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(12) State indoor radon grants (section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(13) Toxic substances compliance monitoring (section 28 of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(14) State underground storage tanks (section 2007(f)(2) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act).

(15) Pollution prevention state grants (section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990).

(16) Water quality cooperative agreements (section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act).

(17) Wetlands development grants program (section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act).

(18) State administration of construction grant, permit, and planning programs (section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act).

(19) Water quality management planning (section 205(j)(2) of the Clean Water Act).

(20) State Response Program Grants (section 128(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)).

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by statute or regulation, the requirements in § 35.100 through § 35.118 of this subpart also apply to grants under environmental programs established after this subpart becomes effective if specified in Agency guidance for such programs.

(c) In the event a grant is awarded from EPA headquarters for one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section, this subpart shall apply and the term “Regional Administrator” shall mean “Assistant Administrator”.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009]

## § 35.102

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

### § 35.102 Definitions of terms.

Terms are defined as follows when they are used in this subpart.

*Allotment.* EPA's calculation of the funds that may be available to an eligible recipient for an environmental program grant. An allotment is not an entitlement.

*Consolidated grant.* A single grant made to a recipient consolidating funds from more than one environmental grant program. After the award is made, recipients must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources. Consolidated grants are not Performance Partnership Grants.

*Environmental program.* A program for which EPA awards grants under the authorities listed in § 35.101. The grants are subject to the requirements of this subpart.

*Funding period.* The period of time specified in the grant agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate funds for the purposes set forth in the agreement.

*National program guidance.* Guidance issued by EPA's National Program Managers for establishing and maintaining effective environmental programs. This guidance establishes national goals, objectives, and priorities as well as the core performance measures and other information to be used in monitoring progress. The guidance may also set out specific environmental strategies, criteria for evaluating programs, and other elements of program implementation.

*Outcome.* The environmental result, effect, or consequence that will occur from carrying out an environmental program or activity that is related to an environmental or programmatic goal or objective. Outcomes must be quantitative, and they may not necessarily be achievable during a grant funding period. See "output."

*Output.* An environmental activity or effort and associated work products related to an environmental goal or objective that will be produced or provided over a period of time or by a specified date. Outputs may be quantitative or qualitative but must be measurable during a grant funding period. See "outcome."

*Performance Partnership Agreement.* A negotiated agreement signed by the EPA Regional Administrator and an appropriate official of a State agency and designated as a Performance Partnership Agreement. Such agreements typically set out jointly developed goals, objectives, and priorities; the strategies to be used in meeting them; the roles and responsibilities of the State and EPA; and the measures to be used in assessing progress. A Performance Partnership Agreement may be used as all or part of a work plan for a grant if it meets the requirements for a work plan set out in § 35.107.

*Performance Partnership Grant.* A single grant combining funds from more than one environmental program. A Performance Partnership Grant may provide for administrative savings or programmatic flexibility to direct grant resources where they are most needed to address public health and environmental priorities (see also § 35.130). Each Performance Partnership Grant has a single, integrated budget and recipients do not need to account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources.

*Planning target.* The amount of funds that the Regional Administrator suggests a grant applicant consider in developing its application, including the work plan, for an environmental program.

*Regional supplemental guidance.* Guidance to environmental program applicants prepared by the Regional Administrator, based on the national program guidance and specific regional and applicant circumstances, for use in preparing a grant application.

*Work plan commitments.* The outputs and outcomes associated with each work plan component, as established in the grant agreement.

*Work plan component.* A negotiated set or group of work plan commitments established in the grant agreement. A work plan may have one or more work plan components.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.109

### PREPARING AN APPLICATION

#### § 35.104 Components of a complete application.

A complete application for an environmental program must:

- (a) Meet the requirements in 2 CFR part 200, subpart C.
- (b) Include a proposed work plan (§ 35.107); and
- (c) Specify the environmental program and the amount of funds requested.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76054, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.105 Time frame for submitting an application.

An applicant should submit a complete application to EPA at least 60 days before the beginning of the proposed funding period.

#### § 35.107 Work plans.

(a) *Bases for negotiating work plans.* The work plan is negotiated between the applicant and the Regional Administrator and reflects consideration of national, regional, and State environmental and programmatic needs and priorities.

(1) *Negotiation considerations.* In negotiating the work plan, the Regional Administrator and applicant will consider such factors as national program guidance; any regional supplemental guidance; goals, objectives, and priorities proposed by the applicant; other jointly identified needs or priorities; and the planning target.

(2) *National program guidance.* If an applicant proposes a work plan that differs significantly from the goals and objectives, priorities, or core performance measures in the national program guidance associated with the proposed activities, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Manager before agreeing to the work plan.

(3) *Use of existing guidance.* An applicant should base the grant application on the national program guidance in place at the time the application is being prepared.

(b) *Work plan requirements.* (1) The work plan is the basis for the management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement.

(2) An approvable work plan must specify:

- (i) The work plan components to be funded under the grant;
- (ii) The estimated work years and the estimated funding amounts for each work plan component;
- (iii) The work plan commitments for each work plan component and a time frame for their accomplishment;
- (iv) A performance evaluation process and reporting schedule in accordance with § 35.115 of this subpart; and
- (v) The roles and responsibilities of the recipient and EPA in carrying out the work plan commitments.

(3) The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

(c) *Performance Partnership Agreement as work plan.* An applicant may use a Performance Partnership Agreement or a portion of a Performance Partnership Agreement as the work plan for an environmental program grant if the portions of the Performance Partnership Agreement that serve as all or part of the grant work plan:

- (1) Are clearly identified and distinguished from other portions of the Performance Partnership Agreement; and
- (2) Meet the requirements in § 35.107(b).

#### § 35.108 Funding period.

The Regional Administrator and applicant may negotiate the length of the funding period for environmental program grants, subject to limitations in appropriations acts.

#### § 35.109 Consolidated grants.

(a) Any applicant eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may submit an application for a consolidated grant. For consolidated grants, an applicant prepares a single budget and work plan covering all of the environmental programs included in the application. The consolidated budget must identify each environmental program to be included, the amount of each program's funds, and the extent to which each program's funds support each work plan component. Recipients of consolidated grants

## § 35.110

must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' environmental program sources; funds included in a consolidated grant from a particular environmental program may be used only for that program.

(b) Insular areas that choose to consolidate environmental program grants may be exempted by the Regional Administrator from requirements of this subpart in accordance with 48 U.S.C. 1469a.

### EPA ACTION ON APPLICATION

#### § 35.110 Time frame for EPA action.

The Regional Administrator will review a complete application and either approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove it within 60 days of receipt. This period may be extended by mutual agreement between EPA and the applicant. The Regional Administrator will award the funds for approved or conditionally approved applications when the funds are available.

#### § 35.111 Criteria for approving an application.

(a) The Regional Administrator may approve an application upon determining that:

(1) The application meets the requirements of this subpart and 2 CFR part 200, subpart C.

(2) The application meets the requirements of all applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and delegations, approvals, or authorizations;

(3) The proposed work plan complies with the requirements of § 35.107; and

(4) The achievement of the proposed work plan is feasible, considering such factors as the applicant's existing circumstances, past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the application does not satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator may either:

(1) Conditionally approve the application if only minor changes are required, with grant conditions necessary to ensure compliance with the criteria, or

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(2) Disapprove the application in writing.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76054, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.112 Factors considered in determining award amount.

(a) After approving an application under § 35.111, the Regional Administrator will consider such factors as the applicant's allotment, the extent to which the proposed work plan is consistent with EPA guidance and mutually agreed upon priorities, and the anticipated cost of the work plan relative to the proposed work plan components, to determine the amount of funds to be awarded.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the requested level of funding is not justified or the work plan does not comply with the requirements of § 35.107, the Regional Administrator will attempt to negotiate a resolution of the issues with the applicant before determining the award amount. The Regional Administrator may determine that the award amount will be less than the amount allotted or requested.

#### § 35.113 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, EPA may reimburse recipients for pre-award costs incurred from the beginning of the funding period established in the grant agreement if such costs would have been allowable if incurred after the award and the recipients submitted complete grant applications before the beginning of the budget period. Such costs must be identified in the grant application EPA approves.

(b) The applicant incurs pre-award costs at its own risk. EPA is under no obligation to reimburse such costs unless they are included in an approved grant award.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76054, Dec. 19, 2014]

### POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

#### § 35.114 Amendments and other changes.

The following provisions govern amendments and other changes to grant work plans and budgets after the

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.115

work plan is negotiated and a grant awarded.

(a) *Changes requiring prior approval.* Recipients may make significant changes in work plan commitments only after obtaining the Regional Administrator's prior written approval. EPA, in consultation with the recipient, will document these revisions including budgeted amounts associated with the revisions.

(b) *Changes requiring approval.* Recipients must request, in writing, grant amendments for changes requiring increases in environmental program grant amounts and extensions of the funding period. Recipients may begin implementing a change before the amendment has been approved by EPA, but do so at their own risk. If EPA approves the change, EPA will issue a grant amendment. EPA will notify the recipient in writing if the change is disapproved.

(c) *Changes not requiring approval.* Other than those situations described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, recipients do not need to obtain approval for changes, including changes in grant work plans, budgets, or other components of grant agreements, unless the Regional Administrator determines approval requirements should be imposed on a specific recipient for a specified period of time.

(d) *OMB cost principles.* The Regional Administrator may waive in writing approval requirements for specific recipients and costs contained in OMB cost principles.

(e) *Changes in consolidated grants.* Recipients of consolidated grants under § 35.109 may not transfer funds among environmental programs.

(f) *Subgrants.* Subgrantees must request required approvals in writing from the recipient and the recipient shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A recipient will not approve any work plan or budget revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the federal grant to the recipient. If the revision requested by the subgrantee would result in a significant change to the recipient's approved grant which requires EPA approval, the recipient will obtain

EPA's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.115 Evaluation of performance.

(a) *Joint evaluation process.* The applicant and the Regional Administrator will develop a process for jointly evaluating and reporting progress and accomplishments under the work plan. A description of the evaluation process and a reporting schedule must be included in the work plan (see § 35.107(b)(2)(iv)). The schedule must require the recipient to report at least annually and must satisfy the requirements for progress reporting under 2 CFR 200.328.

(b) *Elements of the evaluation process.* The evaluation process must provide for:

(1) A discussion of accomplishments as measured against work plan commitments;

(2) A discussion of the cumulative effectiveness of the work performed under all work plan components;

(3) A discussion of existing and potential problem areas; and

(4) Suggestions for improvement, including, where feasible, schedules for making improvements.

(c) *Resolution of issues.* If the joint evaluation reveals that the recipient has not made sufficient progress under the work plan, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will negotiate a resolution that addresses the issues. If the issues cannot be resolved through negotiation, the Regional Administrator may take appropriate measures under 2 CFR 200.338. The recipient may request review of the Regional Administrator's decision under the dispute processes in 2 CFR part 1500, subpart E.

(d) *Evaluation reports.* The Regional Administrator will ensure that the required evaluations are performed according to the negotiated schedule and that copies of evaluation reports are placed in the official files and provided to the recipient.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.116

### § 35.116 Direct implementation.

If funds remain in a State's allotment for an environmental program grant either after grants for that environmental program have been made or because no grant was made, the Regional Administrator may, subject to any limitations contained in appropriation acts, use all or part of the funds to support a federal program required by law in the State in the absence of an acceptable State program.

### § 35.117 Unused funds.

If funds for an environmental program grant remain in a State's allotment either after an initial environmental program grant has been made or because no grant was made, and the Regional Administrator does not use the funds under § 35.116 of this subpart, the Regional Administrator may award the funds to any eligible recipient in the region, including the same State or an Indian Tribe or Tribal consortium, for the same environmental program or for a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to any limitations in appropriation acts.

### § 35.118 Unexpended balances.

Subject to any relevant provisions of law, if a recipient's Financial Status Report shows unexpended balances, the Regional Administrator will deobligate the unexpended balances and make them available, to either the same recipient in the same region or other eligible recipients, including Indian Tribes and Tribal Consortia, for environmental program grants.

## PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

### § 35.130 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.130 through 35.138 govern Performance Partnership Grants to States and interstate agencies authorized in the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996, (Pub. L. 104-134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996)) and the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, (Pub. L. 105-65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(b) *Purpose of program.* Performance Partnership Grants enable States and interstate agencies to combine funds from more than one environmental program grant into a single grant with a single budget. Recipients do not need to account for Performance Partnership Grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources; they need only account for total Performance Partnership Grant expenditures subject to the requirements of this subpart. The Performance Partnership Grant program is designed to:

(1) Strengthen partnerships between EPA and State and interstate agencies through joint planning and priority-setting and better deployment of resources;

(2) Provide State and interstate agencies with flexibility to direct resources where they are most needed to address environmental and public health priorities;

(3) Link program activities more effectively with environmental and public health goals and program outcomes;

(4) Foster development and implementation of innovative approaches such as pollution prevention, ecosystem management, and community-based environmental protection strategies; and

(5) Provide savings by streamlining administrative requirements.

### § 35.132 Requirements summary.

Applicants and recipients of Performance Partnership Grants must meet:

(a) The requirements in §§ 35.100 to 35.118, which apply to all environmental program grants, including Performance Partnership Grants; and

(b) The requirements in §§ 35.130 to 35.138, which apply only to Performance Partnership Grants.

### § 35.133 Programs eligible for inclusion.

(a) *Eligible programs.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the environmental programs eligible, in accordance with appropriation acts, for inclusion in a Performance Partnership Grant are listed in § 35.101(a)(2) through (17) and (20). (Funds available from the section 205(g) State Administration Grants program (§ 35.101(a)(18))

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.137

and the Water Quality Management Planning Grant program (§ 35.101(a)(19)) and funds awarded to States under State Response Program Grants (§ 35.101(a)(20)) to capitalize a revolving loan fund for Brownfield remediation or purchase insurance or develop a risk sharing pool, an indemnity pool, or insurance mechanism to provide financing for response actions may not be included in Performance Partnership Grants.)

(b) *Changes in eligible programs.* The Administrator may, in guidance or regulation, describe subsequent additions, deletions, or changes to the list of environmental programs eligible for inclusion in Performance Partnership Grants.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009; 74 FR 46020, Sept. 8, 2009]

### § 35.134 Eligible recipients.

(a) *Eligible agencies.* All State agencies (including environmental, health, agriculture, and other agencies) and interstate agencies eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may receive Performance Partnership Grants

(b) *Designated agency.* A State agency must be designated by a Governor, State legislature, or other authorized State process to receive grants under each of the environmental programs to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant. If it is not the designated agency for a particular grant program to be included in the Performance Partnership Grant, the State agency must have an agreement with the State agency that does have the designation regarding how the funds will be shared between the agencies.

(c) *Programmatic requirements.* In order to include funds from an environmental program grant listed in § 35.101 of this subpart in a Performance Partnership Grant, applicants must meet the requirements for award of each of the environmental programs from which funds are combined in the agency's Performance Partnership Grant, except the requirements at §§ 35.268(b) and (c), 35.272, and 35.298 (c), (d), (e), and (g). These requirements can be found in this regulation beginning at § 35.140.

### § 35.135 Activities eligible for funding.

(a) A recipient may use a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, to fund any activity that is eligible for funding under at least one of the environmental programs from which funds are combined into the grant.

(b) A recipient may also use a Performance Partnership Grant to fund multi-media activities that are eligible in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and have been agreed to by the Regional Administrator. Such activities may include multi-media permitting and enforcement and pollution prevention, ecosystem management, community-based environmental protection, and other innovative approaches.

(c) A recipient may not use a Performance Partnership Grant to fund activities eligible only under a specific environmental program grant unless some or all of the recipient's allotted funds for that program have been included in the Performance Partnership Grant.

### § 35.136 Cost share requirements.

(a) An applicant for a Performance Partnership Grant must provide a non-federal cost share that is not less than the sum of the minimum non-federal cost share required under each of the environmental programs that are combined in the Performance Partnership Grant. Cost share requirements for the individual environmental programs are described in §§ 35.140 to 35.418.

(b) When an environmental program included in the Performance Partnership Grant has both a matching and maintenance of effort requirement, the greater of the two amounts will be used to calculate the minimum cost share attributed to that environmental program.

### § 35.137 Application requirements.

(a) An application for a Performance Partnership Grant must contain:

(1) A list of the environmental programs and the amount of funds from each program to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant;

(2) A consolidated budget;

### § 35.138

(3) A consolidated work plan that addresses each program being combined in the grant and that meets the requirements of § 35.107; and,

(4) A rationale, commensurate with the extent of any programmatic flexibility (i.e., increased effort in some programs and decreased effort in others) indicated in the work plan, that explains the basis for the applicant's priorities, the expected environmental or other benefits to be achieved, and the anticipated impact on any environmental programs or program areas proposed for reduced effort.

(b) The applicant and the Regional Administrator will negotiate regarding the information necessary to support the rationale for programmatic flexibility required in paragraph (a)(4) of this section. The rationale may be supported by information from a variety of sources, including a Performance Partnership Agreement or comparable negotiated document, the evaluation report required in § 35.125, and other environmental and programmatic data sources.

(c) A State agency seeking programmatic flexibility is encouraged to include a description of efforts to involve the public in developing the State agency's priorities.

#### § 35.138 Competitive grants.

(a) Some environmental program grants are awarded through a competitive process. An applicant and the Regional Administrator may agree to add funds available for a competitive grant to a Performance Partnership Grant. If this is done, the work plan commitments that would have been included in the competitive grant must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan. After the funds have been added to the Performance Partnership Grant, the recipient does not need to account for these funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program source.

(b) If the projected completion date for competitive grant work plan commitments added to a Performance Partnership Grant is after the end of the Performance Partnership Grant funding period, the Regional Administrator and the applicant will agree in writing as to how the work plan com-

### 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

mitments will be carried over into future work plans.

#### AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

##### § 35.140 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.140 through 35.148 govern Air Pollution Control Grants to State, local, interstate, or intermunicipal air pollution control agencies (as defined in section 302(b) of the Clean Air Act) authorized under section 105 of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Air Pollution Control Grants are awarded to administer programs that prevent and control air pollution or implement national ambient air quality standards.

(c) *Program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 49, 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 81 for associated program regulations.

##### § 35.141 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.102, the following definitions apply to the Clean Air Act's section 105 grant program:

*Implementing* means any activity related to planning, developing, establishing, carrying-out, improving, or maintaining programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.

*Nonrecurrent* expenditures are those expenditures which are shown by the recipient to be of a nonrepetitive, unusual, or singular nature that would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Costs categorized as nonrecurrent must be approved in the grant agreement or an amendment thereto.

*Recurrent expenditures* are those expenses associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

##### § 35.143 Allotment.

(a) The Administrator allots air pollution control funds under section 105 of the Clean Air Act based on a number of factors, including:

(1) Population;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.147**

- (2) The extent of actual or potential air pollution problems; and
- (3) The financial need of each agency.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall allot to a State not less than one-half of one percent nor more than 10 percent of the annual section 105 grant appropriation.

(c) The Administrator may award funds on a competitive basis.

**§ 35.145 Maximum federal share.**

- (a) The Regional Administrator may provide air pollution control agencies, as defined in section 302(b) of the Clean Air Act, up to three-fifths of the approved costs of implementing programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementing national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.
- (b) Revenue collected pursuant to a State's Title V operating permit program may not be used to meet the cost share requirements of section 105.

**§ 35.146 Maintenance of effort.**

- (a) To receive funds under section 105, an agency must expend annually, for recurrent section 105 program expenditures, an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during the preceding fiscal year.
- (b) In order to award grants in a timely manner each fiscal year, the Regional Administrator shall compare an agency's proposed expenditure level, as detailed in the agency's grant application, to that agency's expenditure level in the second preceding fiscal year. When expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year is complete, the Regional Administrator shall use this information to determine the agency's compliance with its maintenance of effort requirement.

- (c) If the expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year shows that an agency did not meet the requirements of § 35.146, the Regional Administrator will take action to recover the grant funds for the year in which the agency did not maintain its level of effort.

- (d) The Regional Administrator may grant an exception to § 35.146(a) if, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Regional Administrator determines that a reduction in expenditure is attributable to a non-selective

reduction of the programs of all executive branch agencies of the applicable unit of government.

(e) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds unless the applicant provides assurance that the grant will not supplant non-federal funds that would otherwise be available for maintaining the section 105 program.

**§ 35.147 Minimum cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant.**

(a) To calculate the cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant (see §§ 35.130 through 35.138) in the initial and subsequent years that it includes section 105 funds, the minimum cost share contribution for the section 105 program will be the match requirement set forth in § 35.145, or the maintenance of effort established under § 35.146 in the first year that the section 105 grant is included in a Performance Partnership Grant, whichever is greater.

(b) If an air pollution control agency includes its section 105 air program funding in a Performance Partnership Grant and subsequently withdraws that program from the grant:

(1) The required maintenance of effort amount for the section 105 program for the first year after the program is withdrawn will be equal to the maintenance of effort amount required in the year the agency included the section 105 program in the Performance Partnership Grant.

(2) The maximum federal share for the section 105 program in the first and subsequent years after the grant is withdrawn may not be more than three-fifths of the approved cost of the program.

(c) The Regional Administrator may approve an exception from paragraph (b) of this section upon determining that exceptional circumstances justify a reduction in the maintenance of effort, including when an air pollution control agency reduces section 105 funding as part of a non-selective reduction of the programs of all executive branch agencies of the applicable unit of government.

**§ 35.148****§ 35.148 Award limitations.**

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds to an interstate or intermunicipal agency:

(1) That does not provide assurance that it can develop a comprehensive plan for the air quality control region which includes representation of appropriate State, interstate, local, Tribal, and international interests; and

(2) Without consulting with the appropriate official designated by the Governor or Governors of the State or States affected or the appropriate official of any affected Indian Tribe or Tribes.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not disapprove an application for or terminate or annul a section 105 grant without prior notice and opportunity for a public hearing in the affected State or States.

## WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

**§ 35.160 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.160 through 35.168 govern Water Pollution Control Grants to State and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 106 of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Water Pollution Control Grants are awarded to assist in administering programs for the prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution, including programs for the development and implementation of ground-water protection strategies. Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants), 205(j)(2) (Water Quality Management Planning), and section 205(g) (State Administration Grants) of the Clean Water Act. (See §§ 35.160, 35.360, 35.380, 35.400, and 35.410.)

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for water quality planning and management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

**§ 35.161 Definition.**

*Recurrent expenditures* are those expenditures associated with the activities of a continuing Water Pollution Control program. All expenditures, except those for equipment purchases of \$5,000 or more, are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

**§ 35.162 Basis for allotment.**

(a) *Allotments.* Each fiscal year funds appropriated for Water Pollution Control grants to State and interstate agencies will be allotted to States and interstate agencies on the basis of the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States. A portion of the funds appropriated for States under the Water Pollution Control grant program will be set aside for allotment to eligible interstate agencies. The interstate allotment will be 2.6 percent of the funds available under this paragraph.

(b) *State allotment formula.* The Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula establishes an allotment ratio for each State based on six components selected to reflect the extent of the water pollution problem in the respective States. The formula provides a funding floor for each State with provisions for periodic adjustments for inflation and a maximum funding level (150 percent of its previous fiscal year allotment).

(1) *Components and component weights—(i) Components.* The six components used in the Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula are: Surface Water Area; Ground Water Use; Water Quality Impairment; Point Sources; Nonpoint Sources; and Population of Urbanized Area. The components for the formula are presented in Table 1 of this section, with their associated elements, sub-elements, and supporting data sources.

Table 1: Components of the Revised Section 106 State Allotment Formula

Formula Component	Element	Sub-Element	Data Source	
1. Surface Water Area			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, <i>Statistical Abstract of the United States</i> .	
2. Ground Water Use	a. Non-agricultural withdrawals		U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, <i>Preliminary Estimates of Water Use in the United States</i> .	
	b. Population served by CWSs that use GW for the majority of their source water		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, <i>Safe Drinking Water Information System</i> .	
3. Water Quality Impairment	a. Impaired rivers and streams (miles)		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, <i>National Water Quality Inventory</i> (based on State submitted §305(b) reports).	
	b. Impaired lakes, ponds, and reservoirs (acres)			
	c. Impaired estuaries (square miles)			
	d. Impaired wetlands (acres)			
	e. Impaired ocean waters (shoreline miles)			
	f. Impaired Great Lake (shoreline miles)			
4. Potential Point Sources	a. Agriculture (total animal units)		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, <i>Census of Agriculture</i> .	
	b. Industrial	i. Manufacturers	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, <i>Census of Manufactures</i> .	
		ii. Mining operations	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, <i>Census of Mineral Industries</i> .	
		iii. Power plants	U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric, and Alternate Fuels, <i>Inventory of Power Plants in the U.S.</i>	
	c. Municipal dischargers		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, <i>Wastewater Facilities Database</i> .	
5. Nonpoint Sources	a. Agriculture		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, <i>Census of Agriculture</i> .	
	b. Logging		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, <i>Census of Manufactures</i> .	
	c. Abandoned mines	i. Abandoned soft-rock (coal) mining operations	U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining, <i>Abandoned Mine Land Inventory System</i> .	
		ii. Abandoned hard-rock mining operations	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, <i>Minerals Availability System/ Mineral Inventory Location System</i> .	
6. Population of Urbanized Area			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, <i>Census of Population and Housing</i> . <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> The population living in urban areas (*Census* designated places with 2,500 or more residents) rather than population living in urbanized areas (one or more *Census* designated places and the associated urban fringe that together have 50,000 or more residents) will be used for PR and the Insular Areas (VI, AS, GU, and CNMI).

(ii) *Component weights*. To account for the fact that not all of the selected formula components contribute equally to the extent of the pollution problem within the States, each formula compo-

nent is weighted individually. Final component weights will be phased-in by Fiscal Year (FY) 2004, according to the schedule presented in Table 2 of this section:

## § 35.162

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

TABLE 2—COMPONENT WEIGHTS IN THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE GRANT ALLOTMENT FORMULA

Component	FY 2000 (percent)	FY2001– FY2003 (percent)	FY2004 + (per- cent)
Surface Water Area .....	13	13	12
Ground Water Use .....	11	12	12
Water Quality Impairment ..	13	25	35
Point Sources .....	25	17	13
Nonpoint Sources .....	18	15	13
Population of Urbanized Area .....	20	18	15
Total .....	100	100	100

(2) *Funding floor.* A funding floor is established for each State. Each State's funding floor will be at least equal to its FY 2000 allotment in all future years unless the funds appropriated for States under the Water Pollution Control grant program decrease from the FY 2000 amount.

(3) *Funding decrease.* If the appropriation for Water Pollution Control State grants decreases in future years, the funding floor will be disregarded and all State allotments will be reduced by an equal percentage.

(4) *Inflation adjustment.* Funding floors for each State will be adjusted for inflation when the funds appropriated for Water Pollution Control State grants increase from the preceding fiscal year. These adjustments will be made on the basis of the cumulative change in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), published by the U.S. Department of Labor, since the most recent year in which Water Pollution Control State grant funding last increased. Inflation adjustments to State funding floors will be capped at the lesser of the percentage change in appropriated funds or the cumulative percentage change in the inflation rate.

(5) *Cap on annual funding increases.* The maximum allotment to any State will be 150 percent of that State's allotment for the previous fiscal year.

(6) *Cap on component ratio.* A component ratio is equal to each State's share of the national total of a single component. The cap on each of the six State formula components ratios is 10 percent. If a State's calculated component ratio for a particular component exceeds the 10 percent cap, the State will instead be assigned 10 percent for

that component. The component ratios for all other States will be adjusted accordingly.

(7) *Update cycle.* The data used in the State formula will be periodically updated. The first update will impact allotments for FY 2001, and will consist of updating the data used to support the Water Quality Impairment component of the formula. These data will be updated using the currently available Clean Water Act section 305(b) reports. After this initial update, the data used to support all six components of the Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula will be updated in FY 2003 (for use in the determination of FY 2004 allotments). Thereafter, all data will be updated every five years (e.g., in FY 2008 for FY 2009 allotments and in FY 2013 for FY 2014 allotments.) There will be an annual adjustment to the funding floor for all States, based on the appropriation for Water Pollution Control State grants and changes in the CPI.

(c) *Interstate allotment formula.* EPA will set-aside 2.6 percent of the funds appropriated for the Water Pollution Control State grant program for interstate agencies. The interstate agency Water Pollution Control grant allotment formula consists of two parts: a funding floor with provisions for periodic adjustments for inflation, and a variable allotment.

(1) *Funding Floor.* A funding floor is established for each interstate agency. Each interstate's funding floor for FY 2005 will be at least equal to its FY 2003 allotment. Beginning in FY 2006, the interstate funding floor will ensure that unless there is a decrease in the CWA section 106 state appropriation, each interstate will receive at a minimum, the same level of funding received in the previous fiscal year. The funding floor for each interstate agency will be adjusted for inflation when the funds appropriated for states under the Water Pollution Control State grant program increase from the preceding fiscal year. These adjustments will be made on the basis of the cumulative change in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), published by the U.S. Department of Labor, since the most recent year in which Water Pollution Control State grant funding increased.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.168**

Inflation adjustments to the interstate agency funding floor will be capped at the lesser of the percentage of change in appropriated funds or the cumulative percentage change in the inflation rate. If the appropriation for states under the Water Pollution Control State grant program decreases in future years, the funding floor will be disregarded and all interstate agency allotments will be reduced by an equal percentage.

(2) *Variable allotment.* The variable allotment provides for funds to be distributed to interstate agencies on the basis of the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States. Funds not allotted under the base allotment will be allotted to eligible interstate agencies based on each interstate agency's share of their member States' Water Pollution Control grant formula allotment ratios. Updates of the data for the six components of the Water Pollution Control State grant allocation formula will automatically result in corresponding updates to the variable allotment portion of the interstate allotments. The allotment ratios for those States involved in compacts with more than one interstate agency will be allocated among such interstate agencies based on the percentage of each State's territory that is situated within the drainage basin or watershed area covered by each compact.

(d) *Alternative allotment formula.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, if the Administrator determines that a portion of the funds appropriated under the Water Pollution Control grant program should be allotted for specific water pollution control elements, the Administrator may allot those funds to States and interstate agencies in accordance with a formula determined by him after consultation with the respective States and interstate agencies. The Administrator will make this determination under this paragraph only if EPA's appropriation process indicates that these funds should be used for this purpose.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 69 FR 59812, Oct. 6, 2004; 71 FR 18, Jan. 3, 2006; 73 FR 52590, Sept. 10, 2008; 74 FR 17405, Apr. 15, 2009]

**§ 35.165 Maintenance of effort.**

To receive a Water Pollution Control grant, a State or interstate agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to expenditures during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971.

**§ 35.168 Award limitations.**

(a) The Regional Administrator may award section 106 funds to a State only if:

(1) The State monitors and compiles, analyzes, and reports water quality data as described in section 106(e)(1) of the Clean Water Act;

(2) The State has authority comparable to that in section 504 of the Clean Water Act and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority;

(3) There is no federally-assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in effect with respect to the State agency;

(4) The State's work plan shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 205(g) and (j) of the Clean Water Act; and

(5) The State filed with the Administrator within 120 days after October 18, 1972, a summary report of the current status of the State pollution control program, including the criteria used by the State in determining priority of treatment works.

(b) The Regional Administrator may award section 106 funds to an interstate agency only if:

(1) The interstate agency filed with the Administrator within 120 days after October 18, 1972, a summary report of the current status of the State pollution control program, including the criteria used by the State in determining priority of treatment works.

(2) There is no federally-assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in effect with respect to the interstate agency.

**§ 35.170****PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION  
(SECTION 1443(a))****§ 35.170 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.170 through 35.178 govern Public Water System Supervision Grants to States (as defined in section 1401 (13)(A) of the Safe Drinking Water Act) authorized under section 1443(a) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Public Water System Supervision Grants are awarded to carry out public water system supervision programs including implementation and enforcement of the requirements of the Act that apply to public water systems.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 141, 142, and 143.

**§ 35.172 Allotment.**

(a) *Basis for allotment.* The Administrator allots funds for grants to support States' Public Water System Supervision programs based on each State's population, geographic area, numbers of community and non-community water systems, and other relevant factors.

(b) *Allotment limitation.* No State, except American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, shall be allotted less than \$334,500 (which is one percent of the FY 1989 appropriation).

**§ 35.175 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide a maximum of 75 percent of the State's approved work plan costs.

**§ 35.178 Award limitations.**

(a) *Initial grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the applicant has an approved Public Water System Supervision program or agrees to establish an approvable program within one year of the initial award.

(b) *Subsequent grants.* The Regional Administrator will not award a grant to a State after the initial award unless the applicant has assumed and maintained primary enforcement responsibility for the State's Public Water System Supervision program.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)****UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE  
PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(b))****§ 35.190 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.190 through 35.198 govern Underground Water Source Protection Grants to States (as defined in section 1401(13)(A) of the Safe Drinking Water Act) authorized under section 1443(b) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* The Underground Water Source Protection Grants are awarded to carry out underground water source protection programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR 124, 144, 145, 146, and 147.

**§ 35.192 Basis for allotment.**

The Administrator allots funds for grants to support State's underground water source protection programs based on such factors as population, geographic area, extent of underground injection practices, and other relevant factors.

**§ 35.195 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide a maximum of 75 percent of a State's approved work plant costs.

**§ 35.198 Award limitation.**

The Regional Administrator will only award section 1443(b) funds to States that have primary enforcement responsibility for the underground water source protection program.

**HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT  
(SECTION 3011(a))****§ 35.210 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.210 through 35.218 govern Hazardous Waste Management Grants to States (as defined in section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act) under section 3011(a) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Hazardous Waste Management Grants are awarded to assist States in the development and implementation of authorized State hazardous waste management programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.245**

CFR part 124, subparts B, E, and F; 40 CFR parts 260 through 266; 40 CFR parts 268 through 273; and 40 CFR part 279.

**§ 35.212 Basis for allotment.**

The Administrator allots funds for Hazardous Waste Management Grants in accordance with section 3011(b) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act based on factors including:

- (a) The extent to which hazardous waste is generated, transported, treated, stored, and disposed of in the State;
- (b) The extent to which human beings and the environment in the State are exposed to such waste, and;
- (c) Other factors the Administrator deems appropriate.

**§ 35.215 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plant costs.

**§ 35.218 Award limitation.**

The Regional Administrator will not award Hazardous Waste Management Grants to a State with interim or final hazardous waste authorization unless the applicant is the lead agency designated in the authorization agreement.

**PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT  
(SECTION 23(a)(1))****§ 35.230 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.230 through 35.235 govern Pesticide Enforcement Cooperative Agreements to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(1) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticides Enforcement Cooperative Agreements are awarded to assist States to implement pesticide enforcement programs.

(c) *Program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12.

**§ 35.232 Basis for allotment.**

(a) *Factors for FIFRA enforcement program funding.* The factors considered in allotment of funds for enforcement of FIFRA are:

- (1) The State's population,
- (2) The number of pesticide-producing establishments,
- (3) The numbers of certified private and commercial pesticide applicators,
- (4) The number of farms and their acreage, and

- (5) As appropriate, the State's potential farm worker protection concerns.

(b) *Final allotments.* Final allotments are negotiated between each State and the appropriate Regional Administrator.

**§ 35.235 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

**PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION  
AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(a)(2))****§ 35.240 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.240 through 35.245 govern Pesticide Applicator Certification and Training Grants to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide Applicator Certification and Training Grants are awarded to train and certify restricted use pesticide applicators.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162, 170, and 171.

**§ 35.242 Basis for allotment.**

The Regional Administrator considers two factors in allotting pesticides applicator certification and training funds:

(a) The number of farms in each State; and

(b) The numbers of private and commercial applicators requiring certification and recertification in each State.

**§ 35.245 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 50 percent of the approved work plan costs.

**§ 35.250****PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION  
(SECTION 23(a)(1))****§ 35.250 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.250 through 35.259 govern Pesticide Program Implementation Cooperative Agreements to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(1) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide Program Implementation Cooperative Agreements are awarded to assist States to develop and implement pesticide programs, including programs that protect workers, groundwater, and endangered species from pesticide risks and for other pesticide management programs designated by the Administrator.

(c) *Program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12.

**§ 35.251 Basis for allotment.**

(a) *Factors for pesticide program implementation funding.* The factors considered in allotment of funds for pesticide program implementation are based upon potential ground water, endangered species, and worker protection concerns in each State relative to other States and on other factors the Administrator deems appropriate for these or other pesticide program implementation activities.

(b) *Final allotments.* Final allotments are negotiated between each State and the appropriate Regional Administrator.

**§ 35.252 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

**NONPOINT SOURCE-MANAGEMENT  
(SECTION 319(h))****§ 35.260 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.260 through 35.268 govern Nonpoint Source Management Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 319 of the Act.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

(b) *Purpose of program.* Nonpoint Source Management Grants may be awarded for the implementation of EPA-approved nonpoint source management programs, including groundwater quality protection activities, that will advance the implementation of a comprehensive approved nonpoint source management program.

**§ 35.265 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 60 percent of the approved work plan costs in any fiscal year. The non-federal share of costs must be provided from non-federal sources.

**§ 35.266 Maintenance of effort.**

To receive section 319 funds in any fiscal year, a State must agree to maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for programs for controlling nonpoint pollution and improving the quality of the State's waters at or above the average level of such expenditures in Fiscal Years 1985 and 1986.

**§ 35.268 Award limitations.**

The following limitations apply to funds appropriated and awarded under section 319(h) of the Act in any fiscal year.

(a) *Award amount.* The Regional Administrator will award no more than 15 percent of the amount appropriated to carry out section 319(h) of the Act to any one State. This amount includes any grants to any local public agency or organization with authority to control pollution from nonpoint sources in any area of the State.

(b) *Financial assistance to persons.* States may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent that such assistance is related to the cost of demonstration projects.

(c) *Administrative costs.* Administrative costs in the form of salaries, overhead, or indirect costs for services provided and charged against activities and programs carried out with these funds shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds the State receives in any fiscal year. The cost of implementing enforcement and regulatory activities,

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.290**

education, training, technical assistance, demonstration projects, and technology transfer programs are not subject to this limitation.

(d) *Requirements.* The Regional Administrator will not award section 319(h) funds to a State unless:

(1) *Approved assessment report.* EPA has approved the State's assessment report on nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(a) of the Act;

(2) *Approved State management program.* EPA has approved the State's management program for nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(b) of the Act;

(3) *Progress on reducing pollutant loadings.* The Regional Administrator determines that the State made satisfactory progress in the preceding fiscal year in meeting its schedule for achieving implementation of best management practices to reduce pollutant loadings from categories of nonpoint sources, or particular nonpoint sources, designated in the State's management program. The State must have developed this schedule in accordance with section 319(b)(2)(c) of the Act;

(4) *Activity and output descriptions.* The work plan briefly describes each significant category of nonpoint source activity and the work plan commitments to be produced for each category; and

(5) *Significant watershed projects.* For watershed projects whose costs exceed \$50,000, the work plan also contains:

(i) A brief synopsis of the watershed implementation plan outlining the problem(s) to be addressed;

(ii) The project's goals and objectives; and

(iii) The performance measures or environmental indicators that will be used to evaluate the results of the project.

**LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(g))****§ 35.270 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.270 through 35.278 govern Lead-Based Paint Program Grants to States (as defined in section 3 of the Toxic Substances

Control Act), under section 404(g) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Lead-Based Paint Program Grants are awarded to develop and carry out authorized programs to ensure that individuals employed in lead-based paint activities are properly trained; that training programs are accredited; and that contractors employed in such activities are certified.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR part 745.

**§ 35.272 Funding coordination.**

Recipients must use the lead-based paint program funding in a way that complements any related assistance they receive from other federal sources for lead-based paint activities.

**STATE INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)****§ 35.290 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.290 through 35.298 govern Indoor Radon Grants to States (as defined in section 3 of the Toxic Substances Control Act, which include territories and the District of Columbia) under section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* (1) State Indoor Radon Grants are awarded to assist States with the development and implementation of programs that assess and mitigate radon and that aim at reducing radon health risks. State Indoor Radon Grant funds may be used for the following eligible activities:

(i) Survey of radon levels, including special surveys of geographic areas or classes of buildings (such as public buildings, school buildings, high-risk residential construction types);

(ii) Development of public information and education materials concerning radon assessment, mitigation, and control programs;

(iii) Implementation of programs to control radon on existing and new structures;

(iv) Purchase by the State of radon measurement equipment and devices;

(v) Purchase and maintenance of analytical equipment connected to radon measurement and analysis, including costs of calibration of such equipment;

**§ 35.292**

- (vi) Payment of costs of EPA-approved training programs related to radon for permanent State or local employees;
- (vii) Payment of general overhead and program administration costs in accordance with § 35.298(d);
- (viii) Development of a data storage and management system for information concerning radon occurrence, levels, and programs;
- (ix) Payment of costs of demonstration of radon mitigation methods and technologies as approved by EPA, including State participation in the EPA Home Evaluation Program; and
- (x) A toll-free radon hotline to provide information and technical assistance.

(2) States may use grant funds to assist local governments in implementation of activities eligible for assistance under paragraphs (b)(1)(ii), (iii), and (vi) of this section.

(3) In implementing paragraphs (b)(1)(iv) and (ix) of this section, a State should make every effort, consistent with the goals and successful operation of the State radon program, to give preference to low-income persons.

(4) Funds appropriated for section 306 may not be used to cover the costs of federal proficiency rating programs under section 305(a)(2) of the Act. Funds appropriated for section 306 and grants awarded under section 306 may be used to cover the costs of State proficiency rating programs.

**§ 35.292 Basis for allotment.**

- (a) The Regional Administrator will allot State Indoor Radon Grant funds based on the criteria in EPA Guidance in accordance with sections 306(d) and (e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act.
- (b) No State may receive a State Indoor Radon Grant in excess of 10 percent of the total appropriated amount made available each fiscal year.

**§ 35.295 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide State agencies up to 50 percent of the approved costs for the development and implementation of radon program activities.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)****§ 35.298 Award limitations.**

(a) The Regional Administrator shall not include State Indoor Radon funds in a Performance Partnership Grant awarded to another State Agency without consulting with the State Agency which has the primary responsibility for radon programs as designated by the Governor of the affected State.

(b) No grant may be made in any fiscal year to a State which in the preceding fiscal year did not satisfactorily implement the activities funded by the grant in the preceding fiscal year.

(c) The costs of radon measurement equipment or devices (see § 35.290(b)(1)(iv)) and demonstration of radon mitigation, methods, and technologies (see § 35.290(b)(1)(ix)) shall not, in the aggregate, exceed 50 percent of a State's radon grant award in a fiscal year.

(d) The costs of general overhead and program administration (see § 35.290(b)(1)(viii)) of a State Indoor Radon grant shall not exceed 25 percent of the amount of a State's Indoor Radon Grant in a fiscal year.

(e) A State may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent such assistance is related to demonstration projects or the purchase and analysis of radon measurement devices.

(f) Recipients must provide the Regional Administrator all radon-related information generated in its grant supported activities, including the results of radon surveys, mitigation demonstration projects, and risk communication studies.

(g) Recipients must maintain and make available to the public, a list of firms and individuals in the State that have received a passing rating under the EPA proficiency rating program under section 305(a)(2) of the Act.

**TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)****§ 35.310 Purpose.**

- (a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.310 through 35.315 govern Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring Grants to States (as defined in section 3(13) of the Toxic Substances Control Act) under section 28(a) of the Act.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.343

(b) *Purpose of program.* Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring Grants are awarded to establish and operate compliance monitoring programs to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risks to health or the environment associated with chemical substances or mixtures within the States with respect to which the Administrator is unable or not likely to take action for their prevention or elimination.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 700 through 799.

### § 35.312 Basis for allotment.

EPA will allot and award Toxic Substances Control Act Compliance Monitoring grant funds to States based on national program guidance.

[71 FR 7415, Feb. 13, 2006]

### § 35.315 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

### § 35.318 Award limitation.

If the toxic substances compliance monitoring grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the toxic substances compliance monitoring work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

## STATE UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (SECTION 2007(f)(2))

### § 35.330 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.330 through 35.335 govern Underground Storage Tank Grants to States (as defined in section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act) under section 2007(f)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* State Underground Storage Tank Grants are awarded to States to develop and implement a State underground storage tank release detection, prevention, and corrective action program under Subtitle I of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 280 through 282.

### § 35.332 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots State Underground Storage Tank Grant funds to each EPA regional office. Regional Administrators award funds to States based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

### § 35.335 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

## POLLUTION PREVENTION STATE GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

### § 35.340 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.340 through 35.349 govern Pollution Prevention State Grants under section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pollution Prevention State Grants are awarded to promote the use of source reduction techniques by businesses.

### § 35.342 Competitive process.

EPA Regions award Pollution Prevention State Grants to State programs through a competitive process in accordance with EPA guidance. When evaluating State applications, EPA must consider, among other criteria, whether the proposed State program would:

(a) Make specific technical assistance available to businesses seeking information about source reduction opportunities, including funding for experts to provide onsite technical advice to businesses seeking assistance in the development of source reduction plans;

(b) Target assistance to businesses for whom lack of information is an impediment to source reduction; and

(c) Provide training in source reduction techniques. Such training may be provided through local engineering schools or other appropriate means.

### § 35.343 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.102, the following definitions apply to the Pollution Prevention State Grants program and to §§ 35.340 through 35.349:

(a) Pollution prevention/source reduction is any practice that:

## § 35.345

- (1) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal;
- (2) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, or contaminants; or
- (3) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through:
  - (i) Increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or
  - (ii) Protection of natural resources by conservation.

(b) Pollution prevention/source reduction does not include any practice which alters the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics or the volume of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant through a process or activity which itself is not integral to and necessary for the production of a product or the providing of a service.

### § 35.345 Eligible applicants.

Applicants eligible for funding under the Pollution Prevention program include any agency or instrumentality, including State universities, of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

### § 35.348 Award limitation.

If a State includes a Pollution Prevention State Grant in a Performance Partnership Grant, the work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan (see § 35.138).

### § 35.349 Maximum federal share.

The federal share for Pollution Prevention State Grants will not exceed 50 percent of the allowable pollution prevention State grant project cost.

#### WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(b)(3))

### § 35.360 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.360 through 35.364 govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to State water

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

pollution control agencies and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) and local government agencies under section 104(b)(3) of the Act. These sections do not govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to other entities eligible under section 104(b)(3).

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards Water Quality Cooperative Agreements for investigations, experiments, training, demonstrations, surveys, and studies relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution. EPA issues guidance each year advising EPA regions and headquarters regarding appropriate priorities for funding for this program. This guidance may include such focus areas as National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System watershed permitting, urban wet weather programs, or innovative pretreatment program or biosolids projects.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.362 Competitive process.

EPA will award Water Quality Cooperative Agreement funds through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance.

### § 35.364 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of approved work plan costs.

#### STATE WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANTS (SECTION 104(b)(3))

### § 35.380 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.380 through 35.385 govern State Wetlands Development Grants for State and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) and local government agencies under section 104(b)(3) of the Act. These sections do not govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to other entities eligible under section 104(b)(3).

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards State Wetlands Development Grants to

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.408

assist in the development of new, or refinement of existing, wetlands protection and management programs.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.382 Competitive process.

State Wetlands Development Grants are awarded on a competitive basis. EPA annually establishes a deadline for receipt of proposed grant project applications. EPA reviews applications and decides which grant projects to fund in a given year based on criteria established by EPA. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a State Wetlands Development Grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the wetlands development program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

### § 35.385 Maximum federal share.

EPA may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs for the development or refinement of a wetlands protection and management program.

## STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(g))

### § 35.400 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.400 through 35.408 govern State Administration Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 205(g) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards these grants for the following two purposes:

(1) *Construction management grants.* A State may use section 205(g) funds for administering elements of the construction grant program under sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act and for managing waste treatment construction grants for small communities. A State may also use construction management assistance funds for administering elements of a State's construction grant program which are implemented without federal grants, if the Regional Administrator determines

that those elements are consistent with 40 CFR part 35, subpart I.

(2) *Permit and planning grants.* A State may use section 205(g) funds for administering permit programs under sections 402 and 404, including Municipal Wastewater Pollution Prevention activities under an approved section 402 program and State operator training programs, and for administering statewide waste treatment management planning programs, including the development of State biosolids management programs, under section 208(b)(4). Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control), 205(j)(2) (Water Quality Management Planning), and 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants) of the Clean Water Act. (See §§35.160, 35.410, 35.360, and 35.380.)

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for State construction management activities under delegation are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subparts I and J. Program requirements for water quality management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

### § 35.402 Allotment.

Each State may reserve up to four percent of the State's authorized construction grant allotment as determined by Congress or \$400,000, whichever is greater, for section 205 (g) grants.

### § 35.405 Maintenance of effort.

To receive funds under section 205(g), a State agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during fiscal year 1977, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the reduction is attributable to a non-selective reduction of expenditures in State executive branch agencies (see § 35.165).

### § 35.408 Award limitations.

The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(g) funds:

## § 35.410

(a) For construction management grants unless there is a signed agreement delegating responsibility for administration of those activities to the State.

(b) For permit and planning grants before awarding funds providing for the management of a substantial portion of the State's construction grants program. The maximum amount of permit and planning grants a State may receive is limited to the amount remaining in its reserve after the Regional Administrator allows for full funding of the management of the construction grant program under full delegation.

(c) For permit and planning grants unless the work plan submitted with the application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control) and 205(j) (Water Quality Management Planning) of the Clean Water Act.

### WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING GRANTS (SECTION 205(j)(2))

#### § 35.410 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.410 through 35.418 govern Water Quality Management Planning Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 205(j)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards Water Quality Management Planning Grants to carry out water quality management planning activities. Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control), 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants) and section 205(g) (State Administration Grants) of the Clean Water Act. (See §§ 35.160, 35.360, 35.380, and 35.400.) EPA awards these grants for purposes such as:

(1) Identification of the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and nonpoint measures to meet and maintain water quality standards.

(2) Development of an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(3) Determination of the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

(4) Determination of those publicly owned treatment works which should be constructed with State Revolving Fund assistance. This determination should take into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction.

(5) Implementation of section 303(e) of the Clean Water Act.

(c) Program requirements for water quality management planning activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

#### § 35.412 Allotment.

States must reserve, each fiscal year, not less than \$100,000 nor more than one percent of the State's construction grant allotment as determined by Congress for Water Quality Management Planning Grants under section 205(j)(2). However, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands must reserve a reasonable amount for this purpose. (See 40 CFR 35.3110(g)(4) regarding reserves from State allotments under Title VI of the Clean Water Act for section 205(j) grants.)

#### § 35.415 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

#### § 35.418 Award limitations.

The following limitations apply to funds awarded under section 205(j)(2) of the Clean Water Act. The Regional Administrator will not award these grants to a State agency:

(a) Unless the agency develops its work plan jointly with local, regional and interstate agencies and gives funding priority to such agencies and designated or undesignated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out portions of that work plan.

(b) Unless the agency reports annually on the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.501

(c) Unless the work plan submitted with the application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under section 106 (Water Pollution Control) of the Clean Water Act.

### STATE RESPONSE PROGRAM GRANTS (CERCLA SECTION 128(A))

SOURCE: 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 35.419 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.419 through 35.421 govern State Response Program Grants (as defined in section 128(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)).

(b) *Purpose of program.* State Response Program Grants are awarded to States to establish or enhance the response program of the State; capitalize a revolving loan fund for Brownfield remediation under section 104(k)(3) of CERCLA; or purchase insurance or develop a risk sharing pool, an indemnity pool, or insurance mechanism to provide financing for response actions under a State response program.

#### § 35.420 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots response program funds to each EPA regional office. Regional Administrators award funds to States based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

#### § 35.421 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs with the exception of the cost shares required by CERCLA 104(k)(9)(B)(iii) for capitalization of revolving loan funds under CERCLA 104(k)(3).

## Subpart B—Environmental Program Grants for Tribes

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 104-134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996); Pub. L. 105-65, 111

Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997); Pub. L. 105-276, 112 Stat. 2461, 2499 (1988).

SOURCE: 66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

### GENERAL—ALL GRANTS

#### § 35.500 Purpose of the subpart.

This subpart establishes administrative requirements for all grants awarded to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia for the environmental programs listed in § 35.501. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500. Sections 35.500-518 contain administrative requirements that apply to all environmental program grants included in this subpart. Sections 35.530 through 35.718 contain requirements that apply to specified environmental program grants. Many of these environmental programs also have programmatic and technical requirements that are published elsewhere in the Code of Federal Regulations.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.501 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.

(a) The requirements in this subpart apply to all grants awarded for the following programs:

(1) Performance Partnership Grants (1996 Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996) and Departments of Veterans Affairs, Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act of 1998, Pub. L. 105-65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(2) The Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 4368b.

(3) Clean Air Act. Air pollution control (section 105).

(4) Clean Water Act.

(i) Water pollution control (section 106 and 518).

(ii) Water quality cooperative agreements (section 104(b)(3)).

(iii) Wetlands development grant program (section 104(b)(3)).

(iv) Nonpoint source management (section 319(h)).

(5) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

## § 35.502

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

- (i) Pesticide cooperative enforcement (section 23(a)(1)).
- (ii) Pesticide applicator certification and training (section 23(a)(2)).
- (iii) Pesticide program implementation (section 23(a)(1)).
- (6) Pollution Prevention Act of 1990. Pollution prevention grants for Tribes (section 6605).
- (7) Safe Drinking Water Act.
- (i) Public water system supervision (section 1443(a)).
- (ii) Underground water source protection (section 1443(b)).
- (8) Toxic Substances Control Act.
- (i) Lead-based paint program (section 404(g)).
- (ii) Indoor radon grants (section 306).
- (iii) Toxic substances compliance monitoring (section 28).
- (9) Department of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (Pub. L. 105-276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).
  - (i) Hazardous Waste Management Program Grants (Pub. L. 105-276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).
  - (ii) Underground Storage Tanks Program Grants (Pub. L. 105-276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).
- (10) Tribal Response Program Grants (section 128(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)).
- (b) Unless otherwise prohibited by statute or regulation, the requirements in § 35.500 through § 35.518 of this subpart also apply to grants to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under environmental programs established after this subpart becomes effective, if specified in Agency guidance for such programs.
- (c) In the event a grant is awarded from EPA headquarters for one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section, this subpart shall apply and the term “Regional Administrator” shall mean “Assistant Administrator”.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009]

### § 35.502 Definitions of terms.

Terms are defined as follows when they are used in this regulation:

*Consolidated grant.* A single grant made to a recipient consolidating funds from more than one environmental

grant program. After the award is made, recipients must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources. Consolidated grants are not Performance Partnership Grants.

*Environmental program.* A program for which EPA awards grants under the authorities listed in § 35.501. The grants are subject to the requirements of this subpart.

*Federal Indian reservation.* All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

*Funding period.* The period of time specified in the grant agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate funds for the purposes set forth in the agreement.

*Intertribal Consortium or Consortia.* A partnership between two or more Tribes that is authorized by the governing bodies of those Tribes to apply for and receive assistance under one or more of the programs listed in § 35.501.

*National program guidance.* Guidance issued by EPA's National Program Managers for establishing and maintaining effective environmental programs. This guidance establishes national goals, objectives, and priorities as well as other information to be used in monitoring progress. The guidance may also set out specific environmental strategies, core performance measures, criteria for evaluating programs, and other elements of program implementation.

*Outcome.* The environmental result, effect, or consequence that will occur from carrying out an environmental program or activity that is related to an environmental or programmatic goal or objective. Outcomes must be quantitative, and they may not necessarily be achievable during a grant funding period. See “output.”

*Output.* An environmental activity or effort and associated work products related to an environmental goal or objective that will be produced or provided over a period of time or by a specified date. Outputs may be quantitative or qualitative but must be

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.504**

measurable during a grant funding period. See "outcome."

*Performance Partnership Grant.* A single grant combining funds from more than one environmental program. A Performance Partnership Grant may provide for administrative savings or programmatic flexibility to direct grant resources where they are most needed to address public health and environmental priorities (see also § 35.530). Each Performance Partnership Grant has a single, integrated budget and recipients do not need to account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources.

*Planning target.* The amount of funds that the Regional Administrator suggests a grant applicant consider in developing its application, including the work plan, for an environmental program.

*Regional supplemental guidance.* Guidance to environmental program grant applicants prepared by the Regional Administrator, based on the national program guidance and specific regional and applicant circumstances, for use in preparing a grant application.

*Tribal Environmental Agreement* (TEA). A dynamic, strategic planning document negotiated by the Regional Administrator and an appropriate Tribal official. A Tribal Environmental Agreement may include: Long-term and short-term environmental goals, objectives, and desired outcomes based on Tribal priorities and available funding. A Tribal Environmental Agreement can be a very general or specific document that contains budgets, performance measures, outputs and outcomes that could be used as part or all of a Performance Partnership Grant work plan, if it meets the requirements of section 35.507(b).

*Tribe.* Except as otherwise defined in statute or this subpart, Indian Tribal Government (Tribe) means: Any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is recognized as eligible by the United States Department of the Interior for the special services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

*Work plan.* The document which identifies how and when the applicant will use funds from environmental program grants and is the basis for management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement to produce specific outputs and outcomes (see 35.507). The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

*Work plan commitments.* The outputs and outcomes associated with each work plan component, as established in the grant agreement.

*Work plan component.* A negotiated set or group of work plan commitments established in the grant agreement. A work plan may have one or more work plan components.

**§ 35.503 Deviation from this subpart.**

EPA will consider and may approve requests for an official deviation from non-statutory provisions of this regulation in accordance with 2 CFR 1500.3.

[79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.504 Eligibility of an Intertribal Consortium.**

(a) An Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive grants under the authorities listed in § 35.501 only if the Consortium demonstrates that all members of the Consortium meet the eligibility requirements for the grant and authorize the Consortium to apply for and receive assistance in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) An Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a grant under the Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act, in accordance with § 35.540, if the Consortium demonstrates that:

(1) A majority of its members meets the eligibility requirements for the grant;

(2) All members that meet the eligibility requirements authorize the Consortium to apply for and receive assistance; and

(3) It has adequate accounting controls to ensure that only members that meet the eligibility requirements will benefit directly from the grant project

## § 35.505

and will receive and manage grant funds, and the Consortium agrees to a grant condition to that effect.

(c) An Intertribal Consortium must submit to EPA adequate documentation of:

(1) The existence of the partnership between Indian Tribal governments, and

(2) Authorization of the Consortium by all its members (or in the case of the General Assistance Program, all members that meet the eligibility requirements for a General Assistance Program grant) to apply for and receive the grant(s) for which the Consortium has applied.

### PREPARING AN APPLICATION

#### § 35.505 Components of a complete application.

A complete application for an environmental program grant must:

(a) Meet the requirements in 2 CFR part 200, subpart C.

(b) Include a proposed work plan (§ 35.507 of this subpart); and

(c) Specify the environmental program and the amount of funds requested.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.506 Time frame for submitting an application.

An applicant should submit a complete application to EPA at least 60 days before the beginning of the proposed funding period.

#### § 35.507 Work plans.

(a) *Bases for negotiating work plans.* The work plan is negotiated between the applicant and the Regional Administrator and reflects consideration of national, regional, and Tribal environmental and programmatic needs and priorities.

(1) *Negotiation considerations.* In negotiating the work plan, the Regional Administrator and applicant will consider such factors as national program guidance; any regional supplemental guidance; goals, objectives, and priorities proposed by the applicant; other jointly identified needs or priorities; and the planning target.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(2) *National program guidance.* If an applicant proposes a work plan that differs significantly from the goals and objectives, priorities, or performance measures in the national program guidance associated with the proposed work plan activities, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Manager before agreeing to the work plan.

(3) *Use of existing guidance.* An applicant should base the grant application on the national program guidance in place at the time the application is being prepared.

(b) *Work plan requirements.* (1) The work plan is the basis for the management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement.

(2) An approvable work plan must specify:

(i) The work plan components to be funded under the grant;

(ii) The estimated work years and estimated funding amounts for each work plan component;

(iii) The work plan commitments for each work plan component, and a time frame for their accomplishment;

(iv) A performance evaluation process and reporting schedule in accordance with § 35.515 of this subpart; and

(v) The roles and responsibilities of the recipient and EPA in carrying out the work plan commitments.

(3) The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

(c) *Tribal Environmental Agreement as work plan.* An applicant may use a Tribal Environmental Agreement or a portion of the Tribal Environmental Agreement as the work plan or part of the work plan for an environmental program grant if the portion of the Tribal Environmental Agreement that is to serve as the grant work plan:

(1) Is clearly identified as the grant work plan and distinguished from other portions of the Tribal Environmental Agreement; and

(2) Meets the requirements in § 35.507(b).

#### § 35.508 Funding period.

The Regional Administrator and applicant may negotiate the length of the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.513**

funding period for environmental program grants, subject to limitations in appropriations and authorizing statutes.

**§ 35.509 Consolidated grants.**

Any applicant eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may submit an application for a consolidated grant. For consolidated grants, an applicant prepares a single budget and work plan covering all of the environmental programs included in the application. The consolidated budget must identify each environmental program to be included, the amount of each program's funds, and the extent to which each program's funds support each work plan component. Recipients of consolidated grants must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' environmental program sources; funds included in a consolidated grant from a particular environmental program may be used only for that program.

**EPA ACTION ON APPLICATION****§ 35.510 Time frame for EPA action.**

The Regional Administrator will review a complete application and either approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove it within 60 days of receipt. The Regional Administrator will award grants for approved or conditionally approved applications if funds are available.

**§ 35.511 Criteria for approving an application.**

(a) After evaluating other applications as appropriate, the Regional Administrator may approve an application upon determining that:

(2) The application meets the requirements of all applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations;

(3) The proposed work plan complies with the requirements of § 35.507 of this subpart; and

(4) The achievement of the proposed work plan is feasible, considering such factors as the applicant's existing circumstances, past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the application does not satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator may either:

(1) Conditionally approve the application if only minor changes are required, with grant conditions necessary to ensure compliance with the criteria, or

(2) Disapprove the application in writing.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.512 Factors considered in determining award amount.**

(a) After approving an application under § 35.511, the Regional Administrator will consider such factors as the amount of funds available for award to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia, the extent to which the proposed work plan is consistent with EPA guidance and mutually agreed upon priorities, and the anticipated cost of the work plan relative to the proposed work plan components to determine the amount of funds to be awarded.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds that the requested level of funding is not justified, the Regional Administrator will attempt to negotiate a resolution of the issues with the applicant before determining the award amount.

**§ 35.513 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.**

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, EPA may reimburse recipients for pre-award costs incurred from the beginning of the funding period established in the grant agreement if such costs would have been allowable if incurred after the award and the recipients submitted complete grant applications before the beginning of the budget period. Such costs must be specifically identified in the grant application EPA approves.

(b) The applicant incurs pre-award costs at its own risk. EPA is under no obligation to reimburse such costs unless they are included in an approved grant application.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.514

### POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

#### § 35.514 Amendments and other changes.

The following provisions govern amendments and other changes to grant work plans and budgets after the work plan is negotiated and a grant awarded.

(a) *Changes requiring prior approval.* The recipient needs the Regional Administrator's prior written approval to make significant post-award changes to work plan commitments. EPA, in consultation with the recipient, will document approval of these changes including budgeted amounts associated with the revisions.

(b) *Changes requiring approval.* Recipients must request, in writing, grant amendments for changes requiring increases in environmental program grant amounts and extensions of the funding period. Recipients may begin implementing a change before the amendment has been approved by EPA, but do so at their own risk. If EPA approves the change, EPA will issue a grant amendment. EPA will notify the recipient in writing if the change is disapproved.

(c) *Changes not requiring approval.* Other than those situations described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, recipients do not need to obtain approval for changes, including changes in grant work plans, budgets, or other parts of grant agreements, unless the Regional Administrator determines approval requirements should be imposed on a specific recipient for a specified period of time.

(d) *Office of Management and Budget (OMB) cost principles.* The Regional Administrator may waive, in writing, approval requirements for specific recipients and costs contained in OMB cost principles.

(e) *Changes in consolidated grants.* Recipients of consolidated grants under § 35.509 may not transfer funds among environmental programs.

(f) *Subgrants.* Subgrantees must request required approvals in writing from the recipient and the recipient shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A recipient will not approve any work plan or budget revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

terms and conditions of the federal grant to the recipient. If the revision requested by the subgrantee would result in a significant change to the recipient's approved grant which requires EPA approval, the recipient will obtain EPA's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.515 Evaluation of performance.

(a) *Joint evaluation process.* The applicant and the Regional Administrator will develop a process for jointly evaluating and reporting progress and accomplishments under the work plan (see section 35.507(b)(2)(iv)). A description of the evaluation process and reporting schedule must be included in the work plan. The schedule must require the recipient to report at least annually and must satisfy the requirements for progress reporting under 2 CFR 200.328.

(b) *Elements of the evaluation process.* The evaluation process must provide for:

(1) A discussion of accomplishments as measured against work plan commitments;

(2) A discussion of the cumulative effectiveness of the work performed under all work plan components;

(3) A discussion of existing and potential problem areas; and

(4) Suggestions for improvement, including, where feasible, schedules for making improvements.

(c) *Resolution of issues.* If the joint evaluation reveals that the recipient has not made sufficient progress under the work plan, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will negotiate a resolution that addresses the issues. If the issues cannot be resolved through negotiation, the Regional Administrator may take appropriate measures under 2 CFR 200.338. The recipient may request review of the Regional Administrator's decision under the dispute processes in 2 CFR part 1500, subpart E.

(d) *Evaluation reports.* The Regional Administrator will ensure that the required evaluations are performed according to the negotiated schedule and that copies of evaluation reports are

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.532**

placed in the official files and provided to the recipient.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.516 Direct implementation.**

If funds for an environmental program remain after Tribal and Intertribal Consortia environmental program grants for that program have been awarded or because no grants were awarded, the Regional Administrator may, subject to any limitations contained in appropriation acts, use all or part of the funds to support a federal program required by law in the absence of an acceptable Tribal program.

**§ 35.517 Unused funds.**

If funds for an environmental program remain after Tribal and Intertribal Consortia grants for that program have been awarded or because no grants were awarded, and the Regional Administrator does not use the funds under § 35.516 of this subpart, the Regional Administrator may award the funds to any eligible Indian Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in the region (including a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium that has already received funds) for the same environmental program or for a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to any limitations in appropriation acts.

**§ 35.518 Unexpended balances.**

Subject to any relevant provisions of law, if a recipient's final Financial Status Report shows unexpended balances, the Regional Administrator will deobligate the unexpended balances and make them available, either to the same recipient or other Tribes or Intertribal Consortia in the region, for environmental program grants.

**PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS****§ 35.530 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.530 through 35.538 govern Performance Partnership Grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized in the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321-299 (1996)) and Departments of Veterans Affairs and

Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 (Pub. L. 105-65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Performance Partnership Grants enable Tribes and Intertribal Consortia to combine funds from more than one environmental program grant into a single grant with a single budget. Recipients do not need to account for Performance Partnership Grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources; they need only account for total Performance Partnership Grant expenditures. Subject to the requirements of this subpart, the Performance Partnership Grant program is designed to:

(1) Strengthen partnerships between EPA and Tribes and Intertribal Consortia through joint planning and priority setting and better deployment of resources;

(2) Provide Tribes and Intertribal Consortia with flexibility to direct resources where they are most needed to address environmental and public health priorities;

(3) Link program activities more effectively with environmental and public health goals and program outcomes;

(4) Foster development and implementation of innovative approaches, such as pollution prevention, ecosystem management, and community-based environmental protection strategies; and

(5) Provide savings by streamlining administrative requirements.

**§ 35.532 Requirements summary.**

(a) Applicants and recipients of Performance Partnership Grants must meet:

(1) The requirements in §§ 35.500 to 35.518 of this subpart which apply to all environmental program grants, including Performance Partnership Grants; and

(2) The requirements in §§ 35.530 to 35.538 of this subpart which apply only to Performance Partnership Grants.

(b) In order to include funds from an environmental program grant listed in § 35.501(a) of this subpart in a Performance Partnership Grant, applicants must meet the requirements for award of each environmental program from

## § 35.533

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

which funds are included in the Performance Partnership Grant, except the requirements at §§ 35.548(c), 35.638(b) and (c), 35.691, and 35.708 (c), (d), (e), and (g). These requirements can be found in this regulation beginning at § 35.540. If the applicant is an Intertribal Consortium, each Tribe that is a member of the Consortium must meet the requirements.

(3) Apply for the environmental program grant.

(4) Obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of the application for that grant.

(c) If funds from an environmental program are not included in a Performance Partnership Grant, an applicant is not required to meet the eligibility requirements for that environmental program grant in order to carry out activities eligible under that program as provided in § 35.535.

### § 35.533 Programs eligible for inclusion.

(a) *Eligible programs.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the environmental programs eligible for inclusion in a Performance Partnership Grant are listed in § 35.101(a)(2) through (10) of this subpart. Funds awarded to tribes under Tribal Response Program Grants (§ 35.101(a)(10)) to capitalize a revolving loan fund for Brownfield remediation or purchase insurance or develop a risk sharing pool, an indemnity pool, or insurance mechanism to provide financing for response actions may not be included in Performance Partnership Grants.

(b) *Changes in eligible programs.* The Administrator may, in guidance or regulation, describe subsequent additions, deletions, or changes to the list of environmental programs eligible for inclusion in Performance Partnership Grants.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009]

### § 35.534 Eligible recipients.

(a) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible for a Performance Partnership Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is eligible for, and the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives funding from, more than one of the environmental

program grants listed in § 35.501(a) in accordance with the requirements for those environmental programs.

(b) For grants to Tribes, a Tribal agency must be designated by a Tribal government or other authorized Tribal process to receive grants under each of the environmental programs to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant.

### § 35.535 Activities eligible for funding.

(a) *Delegated, approved, or authorized activities.* A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use Performance Partnership Grant funds to carry out EPA-delegated, EPA-approved, or EPA-authorized activities, such as permitting and primary enforcement responsibility only if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium receives from the Regional Administrator the delegations, approvals, or authorizations to conduct such activities.

(b) *Other program activities.* Except for the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section, a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use Performance Partnership Grant funds for any activity that is eligible under the environmental programs listed in § 35.501(a) of this subpart, as determined by the Regional Administrator. If an applicant proposes a Performance Partnership Grant work plan that differs significantly from any of the proposed work plans approved for funding that the applicant now proposes to move into a Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Managers before agreeing to the Performance Partnership Grant work plan. National Program Managers may expressly waive or modify this requirement for consultation in national program guidance. National Program Managers also may define in national program guidance "significant" differences from a work plan submitted with a Tribe's or a Consortium's application for funds.

### § 35.536 Cost share requirements.

(a) The Performance Partnership Grant cost share shall be the sum of the amounts required for each environmental program grant included in the

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.548

Performance Partnership Grant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, unless waived under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) For each environmental program grant included in the Performance Partnership Grant that has a cost share of five percent or less under the provisions of §§ 35.540 through 35.718, the required cost share shall be that identified in §§ 35.540 through 35.718 of this subpart.

(c) For each environmental program grant included in the Performance Partnership Grant that has a cost share of greater than five percent under the provisions of §§ 35.540 through 35.718 of this subpart, the required cost share shall be five percent of the allowable cost of the work plan budget for that program. However, after the first two years in which a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives a Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator must determine through objective assessment whether the Tribe or the members of an Intertribal Consortium meet socio-economic indicators that demonstrate the ability of the Tribe or the Intertribal Consortium to provide a cost share greater than five percent. If the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe or the members of Intertribal Consortium meets such indicators, then the Regional Administrator shall increase the required cost share up to a maximum of 10 percent of the allowable cost of the work plan budget for each program with a cost share greater than five percent.

(d) The Regional Administrator may waive the cost share required under this section upon request of the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium, if, based on an objective assessment of socio-economic indicators, the Regional Administrator determines that meeting the cost share would impose undue hardship.

### § 35.537 Application requirements.

An application for a Performance Partnership Grant must contain:

(a) A list of the environmental programs and the amount of funds from each program to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant;

(b) A consolidated budget;

(c) A consolidated work plan that addresses each program being combined in the grant and which meets the requirements of § 35.507.

### § 35.538 Project period.

If the projected completion date for a work plan commitment funded under an environmental program grant that is added to a Performance Partnership Grant extends beyond the end of the project period for the Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will agree in writing as to how and when the work plan commitment will be completed.

## INDIAN ENVIRONMENTAL GENERAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (GAP)

### § 35.540 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.540 through 35.547 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under the Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4368b.)

(b) *Purpose of program.* Indian Environmental General Assistance Program grants are awarded to build capacity to administer environmental programs for Tribes by providing general assistance to plan, develop, and establish environmental protection programs for Tribes.

### § 35.542 Definitions. [Reserved]

### § 35.543 Eligible recipients.

The following entities are eligible to receive grants under this program:

(a) Tribes and

(b) Intertribal Consortia as provided in § 35.504.

### § 35.545 Eligible activities.

Tribes and Intertribal Consortia may use General Assistance Program funds for planning, developing, and establishing environmental protection programs and to develop and implement solid and hazardous waste programs for Tribes.

### § 35.548 Award limitations.

(a) Each grant awarded under the General Assistance Program shall be

## § 35.570

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

not less than \$75,000. This limitation does not apply to additional funds that may become available for award to the same Tribe or Intertribal Consortium.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall not award a grant to a single Tribe or Intertribal Consortium of more than 10 percent of the total annual funds appropriated under the Act.

(c) The project period of a General Assistance Program award may not exceed four years.

(d) No award under this program shall result in reduction of total EPA grants for environmental programs to the recipient.

### AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

#### § 35.570 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.570 through 35.578 govern air pollution control grants to Tribes (as defined in section 302(r) of the Clean Air Act (CAA)) authorized under sections 105 and 301(d) of the Act and Intertribal Consortia.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Air pollution control grants are awarded to develop and administer programs that prevent and control air pollution or implement national air quality standards for air resources within the exterior boundaries of the reservation or other areas within the Tribe's jurisdiction.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 49, 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 81 for associated program regulations.

#### § 35.572 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.502, the following definitions apply to the Clean Air Act's section 105 grant program:

*Nonrecurrent expenditures* are those expenditures which are shown by the recipient to be of a nonrepetitive, unusual, or singular nature such as would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Costs categorized as nonrecurrent must be approved in the grant agreement or an amendment thereto.

*Recurrent expenditures* are those expenses associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such

in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

#### § 35.573 Eligible Tribe.

(a) A Tribe is eligible to receive section 105 financial assistance under §§ 35.570 through 35.578 if it has demonstrated eligibility to be treated as a State under 40 CFR 49.6. An Intertribal Consortium consisting of Tribes that have demonstrated eligibility to be treated as States under 40 CFR 49.6 is also eligible for financial assistance.

(b) Tribes that have not made a demonstration under 40 CFR 49.6 and Intertribal Consortia consisting of Tribes that have not demonstrated eligibility to be treated as States under 40 CFR 49.6 are eligible for financial assistance under sections 105 and 302(b)(5) of the Clean Air Act.

#### § 35.575 Maximum federal share.

(a) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia eligible under § 35.573(a), the Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 95 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to 95 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program. After two years from the date of each Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's initial grant award, the Regional Administrator will reduce the maximum federal share to 90 percent if the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortium's member's ability to increase its share. For a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium eligible under § 35.573(a), the Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within the member Tribes of the Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.583**

(b) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia eligible under § 35.573(b), the Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 60 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to 60 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program.

(c) Revenue collected under a Tribal Title V operating permit program may not be used to meet the cost share requirements of this section.

**§ 35.576 Maintenance of effort.**

(a) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia that are eligible for financial assistance under § 35.573(b) of this subpart, the Tribe or each of the Intertribal Consortium's members must expend annually, for recurrent Section 105 program expenditures, an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during the preceding fiscal year.

(1) In order to award grants in a timely manner each fiscal year, the Regional Administrator shall compare a Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortium's member's proposed expenditure level, as detailed in the grant application, to its expenditure level in the second preceding fiscal year. When expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year is complete, the Regional Administrator shall use this information to determine the Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's compliance with its maintenance of effort requirement.

(2) If expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year shows that a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium did not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator will take action to recover the grant funds for that year.

(3) The Regional Administrator may grant an exception to § 35.576(a) if, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Regional Administrator determines that a reduction in expenditures is attributable to a non-selective reduction of all the Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortium's member's programs.

(b) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia that are eligible under § 35.573(b), the Regional Administrator will not

award Section 105 funds unless the applicant provides assurance that the grant will not supplant non-federal funds that would otherwise be available for maintaining the Section 105 program.

**§ 35.578 Award limitation.**

The Regional Administrator will not disapprove an application for, or terminate or annul an award of, financial assistance under § 35.573 without prior notice and opportunity for a public hearing within the appropriate jurisdiction or, where more than one area is affected, within one of the affected areas within the jurisdiction.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTIONS 106 AND 518)****§ 35.580 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.580 through 35.588 govern water pollution control grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia (as defined in § 35.502) authorized under sections 106 and 518 of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Water pollution control grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in administering programs for the prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution, including programs for the development and implementation of ground-water protection strategies.

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for water quality planning and management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

**§ 35.582 Definitions.**

*Federal Indian reservation.* All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

*Tribe.* Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior, exercising governmental authority over a federal Indian reservation.

**§ 35.583 Eligible recipients.**

A Tribe, including an Intertribal Consortium, is eligible to receive a section 106 grant if EPA determines that

## § 35.585

the Indian Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the requirements for treatment in a manner similar to a State under section 518(e) of the Clean Water Act (see 40 CFR 130.6(d)).

### § 35.585 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 95 percent of the approved work plan costs for Tribes or Intertribal Consortiums establishing a section 106 program. Work plan costs include costs of planning, developing, establishing, improving or maintaining a water pollution control program.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within each Tribe that is a member of an Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship.

### § 35.588 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will only award section 106 funds to a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium if:

(1) All monitoring and analysis activities performed by the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium meets the applicable quality assurance and quality control requirements in 2 CFR 1500.11.

(2) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has emergency power authority comparable to that in section 504 of the Clean Water Act and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority.

(3) EPA has not assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in the Tribe's or any Intertribal Consortium member's jurisdiction.

(4) The Tribe or Intertribal Consortium agrees to include a discussion of how the work performed under section 106 addressed water quality problems on Tribal lands in the annual report required under § 35.515(d).

(5) After an initial award of section 106 funds, the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium shows satisfactory progress in meeting its negotiated work plan commitments.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(b) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a section 106 grant or section 106 grant funds even if the Tribe or each of the members of an Intertribal Consortium does not meet the requirements of section 106(e)(1) and 106(f)(1) of the Clean Water Act.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(b)(3))

### § 35.600 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.600 through 35.604 govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortiums authorized under section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act. These sections do not govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements under section 104(b)(3) to organizations that do not meet the definitions of Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in § 35.502.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards Water Quality Cooperative Agreements for investigations, experiments, training, demonstrations, surveys, and studies relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution. EPA issues guidance each year advising EPA regions and headquarters regarding appropriate priorities for funding for this program. This guidance may include such focus areas as National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System watershed permitting, urban wet weather programs, or innovative pretreatment programs and biosolids projects.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.603 Competitive process.

EPA will award water quality cooperative agreement funds through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a separate cooperative agreement or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the water quality work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.635

### § 35.604 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of approved work plan costs.

#### WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANT PROGRAM (SECTION 104(b)(3))

### § 35.610 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.610 through 35.615 govern wetlands development grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act. These sections do not govern wetlands development grants under section 104(b)(3) to organizations that do not meet the definitions of Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in § 35.502.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards wetlands development grants to assist in the development of new, or the refinement of existing, wetlands protection and management programs.

[66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.613 Competitive process.

Wetlands development grants are awarded on a competitive basis. EPA annually establishes a deadline for receipt of grant applications. EPA reviews applications and decides which grant projects to fund based on criteria established by EPA. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a wetlands development program grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the wetlands development program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

### § 35.615 Maximum federal share.

EPA may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs for the development or refinement of a wetlands protection and management program.

### NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT GRANTS (SECTIONS 319(h) AND 518(f))

### § 35.630 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.630 through 35.638 govern nonpoint source management grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under sections 319(h) and 518(f) of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Nonpoint source management grants may be awarded for the implementation of EPA-approved nonpoint source management programs, including groundwater quality protection activities that will advance the approved nonpoint source management program.

### § 35.632 Definition.

*Tribe.* Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a federal Indian reservation.

### § 35.633 Eligibility requirements.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a Nonpoint Source Management grant if EPA has determined that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the requirements for treatment in a manner similar to a State under section 518(e) of the Clean Water Act (see 40 CFR 130.6(d)).

### § 35.635 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 60 percent of the approved work plan costs in any fiscal year. The non-federal share of costs must be provided from non-federal sources.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within each Tribe that is a member of the Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship. In no case shall the federal share be greater than 90 percent.

## § 35.636

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

### § 35.636 Maintenance of effort.

To receive funds under section 319 in any fiscal year, a Tribe or each member of an Intertribal Consortium must agree that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium will maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for programs for controlling nonpoint source pollution and improving the quality of the Tribe's or the Intertribal Consortium's members' waters at or above the average level of such expenditures in Fiscal Years 1985 and 1986.

### § 35.638 Award limitations.

(a) *Available funds.* EPA may use no more than the amount authorized under the Clean Water Act section 319 and 518(f) for making grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia.

(b) *Financial assistance to persons.* Tribes or Intertribal Consortia may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent that such assistance is related to the cost of demonstration projects.

(c) *Administrative costs.* Administrative costs in the form of salaries, overhead, or indirect costs for services provided and charged against activities and programs carried out with these funds shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives in any fiscal year. The cost of implementing enforcement and regulatory activities, education, training, technical assistance, demonstration projects, and technology transfer programs are not subject to this limitation.

(d) The Regional Administrator will not award section 319(h) funds to any Tribe or Intertribal Consortium unless:

(1) *Approved assessment report.* EPA has approved the Tribe's or each member of the Intertribal Consortium's Assessment Report on nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(a) of the Act;

(2) *Approved Tribe or Intertribal Consortium management program.* EPA has approved the Tribe's or each member of the Intertribal Consortium's management program for nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(b) of the Act;

(3) *Progress on reducing pollutant loadings.* The Regional Administrator de-

termines, for a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium that received a section 319 funds in the preceding fiscal year, that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium made satisfactory progress in meeting its schedule for achieving implementation of best management practices to reduce pollutant loadings from categories of nonpoint sources, or particular nonpoint sources, designated in the Tribe's or each Consortium member's management program. The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium must develop this schedule in accordance with section 319(b)(2) of the Act;

(4) *Activity and output descriptions.* The work plan briefly describes each significant category of nonpoint source activity and the work plan commitments to be produced for each category; and

(5) *Significant watershed projects.* For watershed projects whose costs exceed \$50,000, the work plan contains:

(i) A brief synopsis of the watershed implementation plan outlining the problems to be addressed;

(ii) The project's goals and objectives; and

(iii) The performance measures and environmental indicators that will be used to evaluate the results of the project.

## PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(a)(1))

### § 35.640 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.640 through 35.645 govern cooperative agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized under section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act for pesticide enforcement.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Cooperative agreements are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in implementing pesticide enforcement programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 19 CFR part 12 and 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 for associated regulations.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.661

### § 35.641 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of pesticide enforcement cooperative agreements are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

### § 35.642 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

### § 35.645 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots pesticide enforcement cooperative agreement funds to each regional office. Regional offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

#### PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(a)(2))

### § 35.646 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.646 through 35.649 govern pesticide applicator certification and training grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 23(a)(2) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide applicator certification and training grants are awarded to train and certify restricted use pesticide applicators.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162, 170, and 171.

### § 35.649 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 50 percent of the approved work plan costs.

#### PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(a)(1))

### § 35.650 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.650 through 35.659 govern Pesticide Program Implementation cooperative agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Cooperative agreements are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia to develop and implement pesticide programs, including programs that protect

workers, ground water, and endangered species from pesticide risks and other pesticide management programs designated by the Administrator.

(c) *Program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12 for associated regulations.

### § 35.653 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of pesticide program implementation cooperative agreements are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

### § 35.655 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots pesticide program implementation cooperative agreement funds to each Regional Office. Regional Offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

### § 35.659 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

#### POLLUTION PREVENTION GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

### § 35.660 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.660 through 35.669 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pollution Prevention Grants are awarded to promote the use of source reduction techniques by businesses.

### § 35.661 Competitive process.

EPA Regions award Pollution Prevention Grant funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia through a competitive process in accordance with EPA guidance. When evaluating a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's application, EPA must consider, among other criteria, whether the proposed program would:

(a) Make specific technical assistance available to businesses seeking information about source reduction opportunities, including funding for experts to provide onsite technical advice to businesses seeking assistance in the development of source reduction plans;

## § 35.662

(b) Target assistance to businesses for whom lack of information is an impediment to source reduction; and

(c) Provide training in source reduction techniques. Such training may be provided through local engineering schools or other appropriate means.

### § 35.662 Definitions.

The following definition applies to the Pollution Prevention Grant program and to §§ 35.660 through 35.669:

(a) Pollution prevention/source reduction is any practice that:

(1) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal;

(2) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, or contaminants; or

(3) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through:

(i) Increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(ii) Protection of national resources by conservation.

(b) Pollution prevention/source reduction does not include any practice which alters the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics or the volume of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant through a process or activity which itself is not integral to and necessary for the production of a product or the providing of a service.

### § 35.663 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for a Pollution Prevention Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the Pollution Prevention Grants program required by paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

### § 35.668 Award limitation.

If the Pollution Prevention Grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the Pollution Prevention work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

### § 35.669 Maximum federal share.

The federal share for Pollution Prevention Grants will not exceed 50 percent of the allowable Tribe and Intertribal Consortium Pollution Prevention project cost.

## PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(a) AND SECTION 1451)

### § 35.670 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.670 through 35.678 govern public water system supervision grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized under sections 1443(a) and 1451 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Public water system supervision grants are awarded to carry out public water system supervision programs including implementation and enforcement of the requirements of the Act that apply to public water systems.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 141, 142, and 143.

### § 35.672 Definition.

*Tribe.* Any Indian Tribe having a federally recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area.

### § 35.673 Annual amount reserved by EPA.

Each year, EPA shall reserve up to seven percent of the public water system supervision funds for grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 1443(a).

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.685

### § 35.675 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship, except that the federal share shall not be greater than 90 percent.

### § 35.676 Eligible recipients.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to apply for a public water system supervision grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the following criteria:

(a) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(b) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area;

(c) The functions to be exercised under the grant are within the area of the Tribal government's jurisdiction; and

(d) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised under the grant.

### § 35.678 Award limitations.

(a) *Initial grant.* The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has:

(1) Met the requirements of § 35.676 (Eligible recipients);

(2) Established an approved public water system supervision program or agrees to establish an approvable program within three years of the initial award and assumed primary enforcement responsibility within this period; and

(3) Agreed to use at least one year of the grant funding to demonstrate pro-

gram capability to implement the requirements found in 40 CFR 142.10.

(b) *Subsequent grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make a subsequent grant, after the initial award, unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the three-year period after initial award. After the three-year period expires, the Regional Administrator will not award section 1443(a) funds to an Indian Tribe or Intertribal Consortium unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has assumed primary enforcement responsibility for the public water system supervision program.

### UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(b))

### § 35.680 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.680 through 35.688 govern underground water source protection grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* The Underground Water Source Protection grants are awarded to carry out underground water source protection programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 124, 144, 145, 146, and 147.

### § 35.682 Definition.

*Tribe.* Any Indian Tribe having a federally recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area.

### § 35.683 Annual amount reserved by EPA.

EPA shall reserve up to five percent of the underground water source protection funds each year for underground water source protection grants to Tribes under section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

### § 35.685 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

## § 35.686

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship, except that the federal share shall not be greater than 90 percent.

### § 35.686 Eligible recipients.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to apply for an underground water source protection grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the following criteria:

(a) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(b) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area;

(c) The functions to be exercised under the grant are within the area of the Tribal government's jurisdiction; and

(d) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised under the grant.

### § 35.688 Award limitations.

(a) *Initial grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has:

(1) Met the requirements of § 35.676 (Eligible recipients); and

(2) Established an approved underground water source protection program or agrees to establish an approachable program within four years of the initial award.

(b) *Subsequent grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make a subsequent grant, after the initial award, unless the Tribe can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the four-year period after initial award. After the four-year period ex-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

pires, the Regional Administrator shall not award section 1443(b) funds to an Indian Tribe unless the Tribe has assumed primary enforcement responsibility for the underground water source protection program.

### LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(g))

#### § 35.690 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.690 through 35.693 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 404(g) for the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Lead-Based Paint Program grants are awarded to develop and carry out authorized programs to ensure that individuals employed in lead-based paint activities are properly trained; that training programs are accredited; and that contractors employed in such activities are certified.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR part 745.

#### § 35.691 Funding coordination.

Recipients must use the Lead-Based Paint program funding in a way that complements any related assistance they receive from other federal sources for lead-based paint activities.

#### § 35.693 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for a Lead-Based Paint Program grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.705**

need provide only that information unique to the Lead-Based Paint Program required by paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

**INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)****§ 35.700 Purpose.**

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.700 through 35.708 govern Indoor Radon Grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* (1) Indoor Radon Grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia with the development and implementation of programs that assess and mitigate radon and that aim at reducing radon health risks. Indoor Radon Grant funds may be used for the following eligible activities.

(i) Survey of radon levels, including special surveys of geographic areas or classes of buildings (such as public buildings, school buildings, high-risk residential construction types);

(ii) Development of public information and education materials concerning radon assessment, mitigation, and control programs;

(iii) Implementation of programs to control radon on existing and new structures;

(iv) Purchase, by the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium of radon measurement equipment and devices;

(v) Purchase and maintenance of analytical equipment connected to radon measurement and analysis, including costs of calibration of such equipment;

(vi) Payment of costs of Environmental Protection Agency-approved training programs related to radon for permanent Tribal employees;

(vii) Payment of general overhead and program administration costs;

(viii) Development of a data storage and management system for information concerning radon occurrence, levels, and programs;

(ix) Payment of costs of demonstration of radon mitigation methods and technologies as approved by EPA, including Tribal and Intertribal Consortia participation in the Environmental Protection Agency Home Evaluation Program; and

(x) A toll-free radon hotline to provide information and technical assistance.

(2) In implementing paragraphs (b)(1)(iv) and (ix) of this section, a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium should make every effort, consistent with the goals and successful operation of the Tribal Indoor Radon program, to give preference to low-income persons.

**§ 35.702 Basis for allotment.**

(a) The Regional Administrator will allot Indoor Radon Grant funds based on the criteria in EPA guidance in accordance with section 306(d) and (e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) No Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may receive an Indoor Radon Grant in excess of 10 percent of the total appropriated amount made available each fiscal year.

**§ 35.703 Eligible recipients.**

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for an Indoor Radon Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and,

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that a Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the radon grant program required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section.

**§ 35.705 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide Tribes and Intertribal Consortia up to 75 percent of the approved costs for the development and implementation of radon program activities incurred by the Tribe in the first year of a grant to the Tribe or Consortium; 60 percent in the second year; and 50

## § 35.708

percent in the third and each year thereafter.

### § 35.708 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator shall consult with the Tribal agency which has the primary responsibility for radon programs as designated by the affected Tribe before including Indoor Radon Grant funds in a Performance Partnership Grant with another Tribal agency.

(b) No grant may be made in any fiscal year to a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium which did not satisfactorily implement the activities funded by the most recent grant awarded to the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium for an Indoor Radon program.

(c) The costs of radon measurement equipment or devices (see § 35.820(b)(1)(iv)) and demonstration of radon mitigation, methods, and technologies (see § 35.820(b)(1)(ix)) shall not, in aggregate, exceed 50 percent of a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's radon grant award in a fiscal year.

(d) The costs of general overhead and program administration (see § 35.820(b)(1)(vii)) of an indoor radon grant shall not exceed 25 percent of the amount of a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's Indoor Radon Grant in a fiscal year.

(e) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent such assistance is related to demonstration projects or the purchase and analysis of radon measurement devices.

(f) Recipients must provide the Regional Administrator all radon-related information generated in its grant supported activities, including the results of radon surveys, mitigation demonstration projects, and risk communication studies.

(g) Recipients must maintain and make available to the public, a list of firms and individuals that have received a passing rating under the EPA proficiency rating program under section 305(a)(2) of the Act.

(h) Funds appropriated for section 306 may not be used to cover the costs of federal proficiency rating programs under section 305(a)(2) of the Act. Funds appropriated for section 306 and grants awarded under section 306 may

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

be used to cover the costs of the Tribal proficiency rating programs.

### TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

### § 35.710 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.710 through 35.715 govern Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 28 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grants are awarded to establish and operate compliance monitoring programs to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risks to health or the environment associated with chemical substances or mixtures on Tribal lands with respect to which the Administrator is unable or not likely to take action for their prevention or elimination.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 700 through 799 for associated program regulations.

### § 35.712 Competitive process.

EPA will award Toxic Substances Control Act Compliance Monitoring grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance.

### § 35.713 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for a Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and,

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.736

need provide only that information unique to the Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant program required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section.

### § 35.715 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

### § 35.718 Award limitation.

If the Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the toxic substances compliance monitoring work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

## HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM GRANTS (PUB.L. 105-276)

### § 35.720 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.720 through 35.725 govern hazardous waste program grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999, Pub.L. 105-276, 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a (1998).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Tribal hazardous waste program grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in developing and implementing programs to manage hazardous waste.

### § 35.723 Competitive process.

EPA will award Tribal hazardous waste program grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia on a competitive basis in accordance with national program guidance. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a Tribal hazardous waste program grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the Tribal hazardous waste program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

### § 35.725 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

## UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS PROGRAM GRANTS (PUB. L. 105-276)

### § 35.730 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Section 35.730 through 35.733 govern underground storage tank program grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under Pub.L. 105-276.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Tribal underground storage tank program grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in developing and implementing programs to manage underground storage tanks.

### § 35.731 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of underground storage tank program grants are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

### § 35.732 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots underground storage tank program grant funds to each regional office based on applicable EPA guidance. Regional offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

### § 35.735 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

## TRIBAL RESPONSE PROGRAM GRANTS (CERCLA SECTION 128(A))

SOURCE: 74 FR 28444, June 16, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

### § 35.736 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.736 through 35.738 govern Tribal Response Program Grants (as defined in section 128(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Tribal Response Program Grants are awarded to Tribes to establish or enhance the response program of the Tribe; capitalize

**§ 35.737****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

a revolving loan fund for brownfield remediation under section 104(k)(3) of CERCLA; or purchase insurance or develop a risk sharing pool, an indemnity pool, or insurance mechanism to provide financing for response actions under a Tribal response program.

**§ 35.737 Basis for allotment.**

The Administrator allots response program funds to each EPA regional office. Regional Administrators award funds to Tribes based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

**§ 35.738 Maximum federal share.**

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs with the exception of the cost shares required by CERCLA 104(k)(9)(B)(iii) for capitalization of revolving loan funds under CERCLA 104(k)(3).

**Subparts C–H [Reserved]****Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works**

**AUTHORITY:** Secs. 101(e), 109(b), 201 through 205, 207, 208(d), 210 through 212, 215 through 219, 304(d)(3), 313, 501, 502, 511 and 516(b) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

**SOURCE:** 49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.2000 Purpose and policy.**

(a) The primary purpose of Federal grant assistance available under this subpart is to assist municipalities in meeting enforceable requirements of the Clean Water Act, particularly, applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements.

(b) This subpart supplements EPA's Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act regulation (part 4 of this chapter), its National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) regulation (part 6 of this chapter), its public participation regulation (part 25 of this chapter), its intergovernmental review regulation (part 29 of this chapter), its general grant regulation (2 CFR parts 200 and 1500), and its debar-

ment regulation (2 CFR part 1532), and establishes requirements for Federal grant assistance for the building of wastewater treatment works. EPA may also find it necessary to publish other requirements applicable to the construction grants program in response to Congressional action and executive orders.

(c) EPA's policy is to delegate administration of the construction grants program on individual projects to State agencies to the maximum extent possible. Throughout this subpart we have used the term Regional Administrator. To the extent that the Regional Administrator delegates review of projects for compliance with the requirements of this subpart to a State agency under a delegation agreement (§ 35.1030), the term Regional Administrator may be read State agency.

(d) In accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (Pub. L. 95-224) EPA will, when substantial Federal involvement is anticipated, award assistance under cooperative agreements. Throughout this subpart we have used the terms grant and grantee but those terms may be read cooperative agreement and recipient if appropriate.

(e) From time to time EPA publishes technical and guidance materials on various topics relevant to the construction grants program. Grantees may find this information useful in meeting requirements in this subpart. These publications, including the MCD and FRD series, may be ordered from: EPA, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., room 1115 ET, WH 547, Washington, DC 20460. In order to expedite processing of requests, persons wishing to obtain these publications should request a copy of EPA form 7500-21 (the order form listing all available publications), from EPA Headquarters, Municipal Construction Division (WH-547) or from any EPA Regional Office.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 79 FR 76055, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.2005 Definitions.**

(a) Words and terms not defined below shall have the meaning given to them in 2 CFR part 200, subpart A—Acronyms and Definitions.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2005**

(b) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms mean:

(1) *Act*. The Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended).

(2) *Ad valorem tax*. A tax based upon the value of real property.

(3) *Allowance*. An amount based on a percentage of the project's allowable building cost, computed in accordance with appendix B.

(4) *Alternative technology*. Proven wastewater treatment processes and techniques which provide for the reclaiming and reuse of water, productively recycle wastewater constituents or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants, or recover energy. Specifically, alternative technology includes land application of effluent and sludge; aquifer recharge; aquaculture; direct reuse (non-potable); horticulture; revegetation of disturbed land; containment ponds; sludge composting and drying prior to land application; self-sustaining incineration; and methane recovery.

(5) *Alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community*. For purposes of §§ 35.2020 and 35.2032, alternative technology used by treatment works in small communities include alternative technologies defined in paragraph (b)(4), as well as, individual and onsite systems; small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(6) *Architectural or engineering services*. Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the grantee is located.

(7) *Best Practicable Waste Treatment Technology (BPWTT)*. The cost-effective technology that can treat wastewater, combined sewer overflows and non-excessive infiltration and inflow in publicly owned or individual wastewater treatment works, to meet the applicable provisions of:

(i) 40 CFR part 133—secondary treatment of wastewater;

(ii) 40 CFR part 125, subpart G—marine discharge waivers;

(iii) 40 CFR 122.44(d)—more stringent water quality standards and State standards; or

(iv) 41 FR 6190 (February 11, 1976)—Alternative Waste Management Techniques for Best Practicable Waste Treatment (treatment and discharge, land application techniques and utilization practices, and reuse).

(8) *Building*. The erection, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement or extension of treatment works.

(9) *Building completion*. The date when all but minor components of a project have been built, all equipment is operational and the project is capable of functioning as designed.

(10) *Collector sewer*. The common lateral sewers, within a publicly owned treatment system, which are primarily installed to receive wastewaters directly from facilities which convey wastewater from individual systems, or from private property, and which include service "Y" connections designed for connection with those facilities including:

(i) Crossover sewers connecting more than one property on one side of a major street, road, or highway to a lateral sewer on the other side when more cost effective than parallel sewers; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section, pumping units and pressurized lines serving individual structures or groups of structures when such units are cost effective and are owned and maintained by the grantee.

(iii) This definition excludes other facilities which convey wastewater from individual structures, from private property to the public lateral sewer, or its equivalent and also excludes facilities associated with alternatives to conventional treatment works in small communities.

(11) *Combined sewer*. A sewer that is designed as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer.

(12) *Complete waste treatment system*. A complete waste treatment system consists of all the treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of title III of the Act, involving: (i) The transport of wastewater from individual homes or buildings to a plant or

## § 35.2005

facility where treatment of the wastewater is accomplished; (ii) the treatment of the wastewater to remove pollutants; and (iii) the ultimate disposal, including recycling or reuse, of the treated wastewater and residues which result from the treatment process.

(13) *Construction.* Any one or more of the following: Preliminary planning to determine the feasibility of treatment works, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, or economic investigations or studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques (excluding operation and maintenance) meeting guidelines promulgated under section 304(d)(3) of the Act, or other necessary actions, erection, building, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of treatment works, or the inspection or supervision of any of the foregoing items.

(14) *Conventional technology.* Wastewater treatment processes and techniques involving the treatment of wastewater at a centralized treatment plant by means of biological or physical/chemical unit processes followed by direct point source discharge to surface waters.

(15) *Enforceable requirements of the Act.* Those conditions or limitations of section 402 or 404 permits which, if violated, could result in the issuance of a compliance order or initiation of a civil or criminal action under section 309 of the Act or applicable State laws. If a permit has not been issued, the term shall include any requirement which, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, would be included in the permit when issued. Where no permit applies, the term shall include any requirement which the Regional Administrator determines is necessary for the best practicable waste treatment technology to meet applicable criteria.

(16) *Excessive infiltration/inflow.* The quantities of infiltration/inflow which can be economically eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis that compares the costs for correcting the infiltration/inflow conditions to the total costs for transportation and treatment

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

of the infiltration/inflow. (See §§ 35.2005(b) (28) and (29) and 35.2120.)

(17) *Field testing.* Practical and generally small-scale testing of innovative or alternative technologies directed to verifying performance and/or refining design parameters not sufficiently tested to resolve technical uncertainties which prevent the funding of a promising improvement in innovative or alternative treatment technology.

(18) *Individual systems.* Privately owned alternative wastewater treatment works (including dual waterless/gray water systems) serving one or more principal residences, or small commercial establishments. Normally these are onsite systems with localized treatment and disposal of wastewater, but may be systems utilizing small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(19) *Industrial user.* Any nongovernmental, nonresidential user of a publicly owned treatment works which is identified in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, Office of Management and Budget, as amended and supplemented, under one of the following divisions:

*Division A. Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing*

*Division B. Mining*

*Division D. Manufacturing*

*Division E. Transportation, Communications, Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services*

*Division I. Services*

(20) *Infiltration.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections and foundation drains) from the ground through such means as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow.

(21) *Inflow.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections) from sources such as, but not limited to, roof leaders, cellar drains, yard drains, area drains, drains from springs and swampy areas, manhole covers, cross connections between storm sewers and sanitary sewers, catch basins, cooling towers, storm waters, surface

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2005**

runoff, street wash waters, or drainage. Inflow does not include, and is distinguished from, infiltration.

(22) *Initiation of operation.* The date specified by the grantee on which use of the project begins for the purpose for which it was planned, designed, and built.

(23) *Innovative technology.* Developed wastewater treatment processes and techniques which have not been fully proven under the circumstances of their contemplated use and which represent a significant advancement over the state of the art in terms of significant reduction in life cycle cost or significant environmental benefits through the reclaiming and reuse of water, otherwise eliminating the discharge of pollutants, utilizing recycling techniques such as land treatment, more efficient use of energy and resources, improved or new methods of waste treatment management for combined municipal and industrial systems, or the confined disposal of pollutants so that they will not migrate to cause water or other environmental pollution.

(24) *Interceptor sewer.* A sewer which is designed for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To intercept wastewater from a final point in a collector sewer and convey such wastes directly to a treatment facility or another interceptor.

(ii) To replace an existing wastewater treatment facility and transport the wastes to an adjoining collector sewer or interceptor sewer for conveyance to a treatment plant.

(iii) To transport wastewater from one or more municipal collector sewers to another municipality or to a regional plant for treatment.

(iv) To intercept an existing major discharge of raw or inadequately treated wastewater for transport directly to another interceptor or to a treatment plant.

(25) *Interstate agency.* An agency of two or more States established under an agreement or compact approved by the Congress, or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of water pollution.

(26) *Marine bays and estuaries.* Semi-enclosed coastal waters which have a free connection to the territorial sea.

(27) *Municipality.* A city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an intermunicipal agency of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other waste, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Act.

(i) This definition includes a special district created under State law such as a water district, sewer district, sanitary district, utility district, drainage district or similar entity or an integrated waste management facility, as defined in section 201(e) of the Act, which has as one of its principal responsibilities the treatment, transport, or disposal of domestic wastewater in a particular geographic area.

(ii) This definition excludes the following:

(A) Any revenue producing entity which has as its principal responsibility an activity other than providing wastewater treatment services to the general public, such as an airport, turnpike, port facility or other municipal utility.

(B) Any special district (such as school district or a park district) which has the responsibility to provide wastewater treatment services in support of its principal activity at specific facilities, unless the special district has the responsibility under State law to provide wastewater treatment services to the community surrounding the special district's facility and no other municipality, with concurrent jurisdiction to serve the community, serves or intends to serve the special district's facility or the surrounding community.

(28) *Nonexcessive infiltration.* The quantity of flow which is less than 120 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow and infiltration) or the quantity of infiltration which cannot be economically and effectively eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120.)

## § 35.2005

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(29) *Nonexcessive inflow.* The maximum total flow rate during storm events which does not result in chronic operational problems related to hydraulic overloading of the treatment works or which does not result in a total flow of more than 275 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow plus infiltration plus inflow). Chronic operational problems may include surcharging, backups, bypasses, and overflows. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120).

(30) *Operation and Maintenance.* Activities required to assure the dependable and economical function of treatment works.

(i) *Maintenance:* Preservation of functional integrity and efficiency of equipment and structures. This includes preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance and replacement of equipment (See § 35.2005(b)(36) as needed.)

(ii) *Operation:* Control of the unit processes and equipment which make up the treatment works. This includes financial and personnel management; records, laboratory control, process control, safety and emergency operation planning.

(31) *Principal residence.* For the purposes of § 35.2034, the habitation of a family or household for at least 51 percent of the year. Second homes, vacation or recreation residences are not included in this definition.

(32) *Project.* The activities or tasks the Regional Administrator identifies in the grant agreement for which the grantee may expend, obligate or commit funds.

(33) *Project performance standards.* The performance and operations requirements applicable to a project including the enforceable requirements of the Act and the specifications, including the quantity of excessive infiltration and inflow proposed to be eliminated, which the project is planned and designed to meet.

(34) *Priority water quality areas.* For the purposes of § 35.2015, specific stream segments or bodies of water, as determined by the State, where municipal discharges have resulted in the impairment of a designated use or significant public health risks, and where the reduction of pollution from such discharges will substantially restore surface or groundwater uses.

(35) *Project schedule.* A timetable specifying the dates of key project events including public notices of proposed procurement actions, subagreement awards, issuance of notice to proceed with building, key milestones in the building schedule, completion of building, initiation of operation and certification of the project.

(36) *Replacement.* Obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary during the design or useful life, whichever is longer, of the treatment works to maintain the capacity and performance for which such works were designed and constructed.

(37) *Sanitary sewer.* A conduit intended to carry liquid and water-carried wastes from residences, commercial buildings, industrial plants and institutions together with minor quantities of ground, storm and surface waters that are not admitted intentionally.

(38) *Services.* A contractor's labor, time or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

(39) *Small commercial establishments.* For purposes of § 35.2034 private establishments such as restaurants, hotels, stores, filling stations, or recreational facilities and private, nonprofit entities such as churches, schools, hospitals, or charitable organizations with dry weather wastewater flows less than 25,000 gallons per day.

(40) *Small Community.* For purposes of §§ 35.2020(b) and 35.2032, any municipality with a population of 3,500 or less or highly dispersed sections of larger municipalities, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(41) *State.* A State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas. For the purposes of applying for a grant under section 201(g)(1) of the act, a State (including its agencies) is subject to the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2010**

limitations on revenue producing entities and special districts contained in § 35.2005(b)(27)(ii).

(42) *State agency.* The State agency designated by the Governor having responsibility for administration of the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act.

(43) *Step 1.* Facilities planning.

(44) *Step 2.* Preparation of design drawings and specifications.

(45) *Step 3.* Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies.

(46) *Step 2 + 3.* Design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.

(47) *Step 7.* Design/building of treatment works wherein a grantee awards a single contract for designing and building certain treatment works.

(48) *Storm sewer.* A sewer designed to carry only storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, and drainage.

(49) *Treatment works.* Any devices and systems for the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage, domestic sewage, or liquid industrial wastes used to implement section 201 of the Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the design life of the works. These include intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, individual systems, pumping, power, and other equipment and their appurtenances; extensions, improvement, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and any works, including acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process or is used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (including land for composting sludge, temporary storage of such compost and land used for the storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application); or any other method or system for preventing, abating, reducing, storing, treating, separating, or disposing of municipal waste or industrial waste, including waste in combined storm water and sanitary sewer systems.

(50) *Treatment works phase or segment.* A treatment works phase or segment

may be any substantial portion of a facility and its interceptors described in a facilities plan under § 35.2030, which can be identified as a subagreement or discrete subitem. Multiple subagreements under a project shall not be considered to be segments or phases. Completion of building of a treatment works phase or segment may, but need not in and of itself, result in an operable treatment works.

(51) *Useful life.* The period during which a treatment works operates. (Not "design life" which is the period during which a treatment works is planned and designed to be operated.)

(52) *User charge.* A charge levied on users of a treatment works, or that portion of the ad valorem taxes paid by a user, for the user's proportionate share of the cost of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of such works under sections 204(b)(1)(A) and 201(h)(2) of the Act and this subpart.

(53) *Value engineering.* A specialized cost control technique which uses a systematic and creative approach to identify and to focus on unnecessarily high cost in a project in order to arrive at a cost saving without sacrificing the reliability or efficiency of the project.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45894, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990; 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.2010 Allotment; reallotment.**

(a) Allotments are made on a formula or other basis which Congress specifies for each fiscal year (FY). The allotment for each State and the availability period shall be announced each fiscal year in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**. This section applies only to funds allotted under section 205 of the Act.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by Congress, all sums allotted to a State under section 205 of the Act shall remain available for obligation until the end of the one year after the close of the fiscal year for which the sums were appropriated. Except as provided in § 35.2020(a), sums not obligated at the end of that period shall be subject to reallotment on the basis of the same ratio as applicable to the then-current fiscal year, adjusted for the States which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallocated, but

## § 35.2012

none of the funds reallocated shall be made available to any State which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallocated. Any sum made available to a State by reallocation under this section shall be in addition to any funds otherwise allotted to such State for grants under this subpart during any fiscal year and the reallocated funds shall remain available for obligation until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reallocated funds are issued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator.

(c) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, sums which are deobligated and reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before their reallocation date shall be available for obligation in the same State and treated in the same manner as the allotment from which such funds were derived.

(d) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, deobligated sums which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator after their reallocation date shall be available for obligation in the same State until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reissuance occurs.

(e) Deobligated FY 72 and prior to 1972 fiscal year funds, except 1964, 1965 and 1966 funds, will be credited to the allowances of the same Region from which such funds are recovered, and the Regional Administrator may determine how these recoveries are credited to the States within the Region.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

### § 35.2012 Capitalization grants.

Amounts allotted to a State under title II may be deposited in that State's water pollution control revolving fund as a capitalization grant in accordance with 40 CFR 35.5020(f) and (g).

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2015 State priority system and project priority list.

(a) *General.* The Regional Administrator will award grant assistance from annual allotments to projects on a State project priority list developed in

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

accordance with an approved State priority system. The State priority system and list must be designed to achieve optimum water quality management consistent with the goals and requirements of the Act. All projects for building treatment works to be funded by EPA must be included on a State project list, except training facilities funded under section 109(b) of the Act and marine CSO projects funded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act.

(b) *State priority system.* The State priority system describes the methodology used to rank projects that are considered eligible for assistance. The priority system should give high priority to projects in priority water quality areas. The priority system may also include the administrative, management, and public participation procedures required to develop and revise the State project priority list. The priority system includes at least the following elements:

(1) *Criteria.* (i) The priority system shall include at least the following criteria for ranking projects:

(A) The impairment of classified water uses resulting from existing municipal pollutant discharges; and

(B) The extent of surface or ground water use restoration or public health improvement resulting from the reduction in pollution.

(ii) The State may also include other criteria in its priority system for ranking projects, such as the use of innovative or alternative technology, the need to complete a waste treatment system for which a grant for a phase or segment was previously awarded; and the category of need and the existing population affected.

(iii) In ranking phased and segmented projects States must comply with § 35.2108.

(2) *Categories of need.* All projects must fit into at least one of the categories of need described in this paragraph to be eligible for funding, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section. States will have sole authority to determine the priority for each category of need.

(i) Before October 1, 1984, these categories of need shall include at least the following:

## Environmental Protection Agency

**§ 35.2015**

(A) Secondary treatment (category I);

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary (category II);

(C) Infiltration/inflow correction (category IIIA);

(D) Major sewer system rehabilitation (category IIIB);

(E) New collector sewers and appurtenances (category IVA);

(F) New interceptors and appurtenances (category IVB);

(G) Correction of combined sewer overflows (category V).

(ii) After September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section, these categories of need shall include only the following:

(A) Secondary treatment or any cost-effective alternative;

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary or any cost-effective alternative;

(C) New interceptors and appurtenances; and

(D) Infiltration/inflow correction.

(iii) After September 30, 1984, up to 20 percent (as determined by the Governor) of a State's annual allotment may be used for categories of need other than those listed in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section and for any purpose for which grants may be made under sections 319 (h) and (i) of the Act (including any innovative and alternative approaches for the control of nonpoint sources of pollution).

(iv) After September 30, 1984, the Governor may include in the priority system a category for projects needed to correct combined sewer overflows which result in impaired uses in priority water quality areas. Only projects which comply with the requirements of § 35.2024(a) may be included in this category.

(c) *Project priority list.* The State's annual project priority list is an ordered listing of projects for which the State expects Federal financial assistance. The priority list contains two portions: the fundable portion, consisting of those projects anticipated to be funded from funds available for obligation; and the planning portion, consisting of projects anticipated to be funded from future authorized allotments.

(1) The State shall develop the project priority list consistent with the criteria established in the approved priority system. In ranking projects, the State must also consider total funds available, needs and priorities set forth in areawide water quality management plans, and any other factors contained in the State priority system.

(2) The list shall include an estimate of the eligible cost of each project.

(d) *Public participation.* (1) In addition to any requirements in 40 CFR part 25, the State shall hold public hearings as follows:

(i) Before submitting its priority system to the Regional Administrator for approval and before adopting any significant change to an approved priority system; and

(ii) Before submitting its annual project priority list to the Regional Administrator for acceptance and before revising its priority list unless the State agency and the Regional Administrator determine that the revision is not significant.

(iii) If the approved State priority system contains procedures for bypassing projects on the fundable portion of the priority list, such bypasses will not be significant revisions for purposes of this section.

(2) Public hearings may be conducted as directed in the State's continuing planning process document or may be held in conjunction with any regular public meeting of the State agency.

(e) *Regional Administrator review.* The State must submit its priority system, project priority list and revisions of the priority system or priority list to the Regional Administrator for review. The State must also submit each year, by August 31, a new priority list for use in the next fiscal year.

(1) After submission and approval of the initial priority system and submission and acceptance of the project priority lists under paragraph (c) of this section, the State may revise its priority system and list as necessary.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall review the State priority system and any revisions to insure that they are designed to obtain compliance with the criteria established in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section and the enforceable requirements of

## § 35.2020

the Act as defined in § 35.2005(b)(15). The Regional Administrator shall complete review of the priority system within 30 days of receipt of the system from the State and will notify the State in writing of approval or disapproval of the priority system, stating any reasons for disapproval.

(3) The Regional Administrator will review the project priority list and any revisions to insure compliance with the State's approved priority system and the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. The Regional Administrator will complete review of the project priority list within 30 days of receipt from the State and will notify the State in writing of acceptance or rejection, stating the reasons for the rejection. Any project which is not contained on an accepted current priority list will not receive funding.

(f) *Compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.* (1) Except as limited under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Regional Administrator, after a public hearing, shall require the removal of a specific project or portion thereof from the State project priority list if the Regional Administrator determines it will not contribute to compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall not require removal of projects in categories under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (D) through (G) of this section which do not meet the enforceable requirements of the Act unless the total Federal share of such projects would exceed 25 percent of the State's annual allotment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2020 Reserves.

In developing its priority list the State shall establish the reserves required or authorized under this section. The amount of each mandatory reserve shall be based on the allotment to each State from the annual appropriation under § 35.2010. The State may also establish other reserves which it determines appropriate.

(a) *Reserve for State management assistance grants.* Each State may request that the Regional Administrator reserve, from the State's annual allot-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

ment, up to 4 percent of the State's allotment based on the amount authorized to be appropriated, or \$400,000, whichever is greater, for State management assistance grants under subpart A of this part. Grants may be made from these funds to cover the costs of administering activities delegated or scheduled to be delegated to a State. Funds reserved for this purpose that are not obligated by the end of the allotment period will be added to the amounts last allotted to a State. These funds shall be immediately available for obligation to projects in the same manner and to the same extent as the last allotment.

(b) *Reserve for alternative systems for small communities.* Each State with 25 percent or more rural population (as determined by the population estimates of the Bureau of Census) shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent of the State's annual allotment for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. The Governor of any non-rural State may reserve up to 7½ percent of the State's allotment for the same purpose.

(c) *Reserve for innovative and alternative technologies.* Each State shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent from its annual allotment to increase the Federal share of grant awards under § 35.2032 for projects which use innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques. Of this amount not less than one-half of one percent of the State's allotment shall be set aside to increase the Federal share for projects using innovative processes and techniques.

(d) *Reserve for water quality management.* Each State shall reserve not less than \$100,000 nor more than 1 percent from its annual allotments, to carry out water quality management planning under § 35.2023, except that in the case of Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, a reasonable amount shall be reserved for this purpose.

(e) *Reserve for Advances of Allowance.* Each State shall reserve a reasonable portion of its annual allotment not to

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.2023

exceed 10 percent for advances of allowance under § 35.2025. The Regional Administrator may waive this reserve requirement where a State can demonstrate that such a reserve is not necessary because no new facilities planning or design work requiring an advance and resulting in Step 3 grant awards is expected to begin during the period of availability of the annual allotment.

(f) *Nonpoint source reserve.* Each State shall reserve 1 percent of its annual allotment or \$100,000, whichever is greater, for development and implementation of a nonpoint source management program under section 319 of the Act. Sums reserved by the State under this paragraph that are in excess of \$100,000 and that are not used for these purposes, may be used by the State for any other purpose under title II of the Act.

(g) *Marine estuary reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987 and 1988, and 1½ percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1989 and 1990, to carry out section 205(l) of the Act.

(h) *Indian program reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, one-half of 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987, 1988, 1989 and 1990, for grants for the development of waste treatment management plans and for the construction of sewage treatment works to serve Indian tribes.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2021 Reallotment of reserves.

(a) Mandatory portions of reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (g) shall be reallocated if not obligated during the allotment period (§ 35.2010(b) and (d)). Such reallocated sums are not subject to reserves. The State management assistance reserve under § 35.2020(a) is not subject to reallocation.

(b) States may request the Regional Administrator to release funds in optional reserves or optional portions of required reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (e) for funding projects at any time before the reallocation date. If

these optional reserves are not obligated or released and obligated for other purposes before the reallocation date, they shall be subject to reallocation under § 35.2010(b).

(c) Sums deobligated from the mandatory portion of reserves under paragraphs (b) through (e) of § 35.2020 which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before the initial reallocation date for those funds shall be returned to the same reserve. (See § 35.2010(c)).

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2023 Water quality management planning.

(a) From funds reserved under § 35.2020(d) the Regional Administrator shall make grants to the States to carry out water quality management planning including but not limited to:

(1) Identifying the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and non-point measures to meet and maintain water quality standards;

(2) Developing an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(3) Determining the nature, extent and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region, and reporting on these annually; and

(4) Determining which publicly owned treatment works should be constructed, in which areas and in what sequence, taking into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction, and implementing section 303(e) of the Act.

(b) In carrying out planning with grants made under paragraph (a) of this section, a State shall develop jointly with local, regional and interstate entities, a plan for carrying out the program and give funding priority to such entities and designated or un-designated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out the purposes of this section.

## § 35.2024

### § 35.2024 Combined sewer overflows.

(a) *Grant assistance from State allotment.* As provided in § 35.2015(b)(2)(iv), after September 30, 1984, upon request from a State, the Administrator may award a grant under section 201(n)(1) of the Act from the State allotment for correction of combined sewer overflows provided that the project is on the project priority list, it addresses impaired uses in priority water quality areas which are due to the impacts of the combined sewer overflows and otherwise meets the requirements of this subpart. The State must demonstrate to the Administrator that the water quality goals of the Act will not be achieved without correcting the combined sewer overflows. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for fishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project, and that the project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(b) *Separate fund for combined sewer overflows in marine waters.* (1) After September 30, 1982, the Administrator may award grants under section 201(n)(2) of the Act for addressing impaired uses or public health risks in priority water quality areas in marine bays and estuaries due to the impacts of combined sewer overflows. The Administrator may award such grants provided that the water quality benefits of the proposed project have been demonstrated by the State. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for shellfishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project for correction of combined sewer overflows, and the proposed project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(2) The Administrator shall establish priorities for projects with demonstrated water quality benefits based upon the following criteria:

(i) Extent of water use benefits that would result, including swimming and shellfishing;

(ii) Relationship of water quality improvements to project costs; and

(iii) National and regional significance.

(3) If the project is a phase or segment of the proposed treatment works described in the facilities plan, the cri-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

teria in paragraph (b)(2) of this section must be applied to the treatment works described in the facilities plan and each segment proposed for funding.

(4) All requirements of this subpart apply to grants awarded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act except §§ 35.2010, 35.2015, 35.2020, 35.2021, 35.2025(b), 35.2042, 35.2103, 35.2109, and 35.2202.

### § 35.2025 Allowance and advance of allowance.

(a) *Allowance.* Step 2 + 3 and Step 3 grant agreements will include an allowance for facilities planning and design of the project and Step 7 agreements will include an allowance for facility planning in accordance with appendix B of this subpart.

(b) *Advance of allowance to potential grant applicants.* (1) After application by the State (see § 35.2040(d)), the Regional Administrator will award a grant to the State in the amount of the reserve under § 35.2020(e) to advance allowances to potential grant applicants for facilities planning and project design.

(2) The State may request that the right to receive payments under the grant be assigned to specified potential grant applicants.

(3) The State may provide advances of allowance only to small communities, as defined by the State, which would otherwise be unable to complete an application for a grant under § 35.2040 in the judgment of the State.

(4) The advance shall not exceed the Federal share of the estimate of the allowance for such costs which a grantee would receive under paragraph (a) of this section.

(5) In the event a Step 2 + 3, Step 3 or Step 7 grant is not awarded to a recipient of an advance, the State may seek repayment of the advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine. When the State recovers such advances they shall be added to its most recent grant for advances of allowance.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2030 Facilities planning.

(a) *General.* (1) Facilities planning consists of those necessary plans and

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2030**

studies which directly relate to treatment works needed to comply with enforceable requirements of the Act. Facilities planning will investigate the need for proposed facilities. Through a systematic evaluation of alternatives that are feasible in light of the unique demographic, topographic, hydrologic and institutional characteristics of the area, it will demonstrate that, except for innovative and alternative technology under § 35.2032, the selected alternative is cost effective (*i.e.*, is the most economical means of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other non-monetary considerations). For sewerered communities with a population of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to appropriate low cost technologies such as facultative ponds, trickling filters, oxidation ditches, or overland-flow land treatment; and for unsewered portions of communities of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to onsite systems. The facilities plan will also demonstrate that the selected alternative is implementable from legal, institutional, financial and management standpoints.

(2) Grant assistance may be awarded before certification of the completed facilities plan if:

(i) The Regional Administrator determines that applicable statutory and regulatory requirements (including part 6) have been met; that the facilities planning related to the project has been substantially completed; and that the project for which grant assistance is awarded will not be significantly affected by the completion of the facilities plan and will be a component part of the complete waste treatment system; and

(ii) The applicant agrees to complete the facilities plan on a schedule the State accepts and such schedule is inserted as a special condition of the grant agreement.

(b) *Facilities plan contents.* A completed facilities plan must include:

(1) A description of both the proposed treatment works, and the complete waste treatment system of which it is a part.

(2) A description of the Best Practicable Wastewater Treatment Technology. (See § 35.2005(b)(7).)

(3) A cost-effectiveness analysis of the feasible conventional, innovative and alternative wastewater treatment works, processes and techniques capable of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other non-monetary considerations. The planning period for the cost-effectiveness analysis shall be 20 years. The monetary costs to be considered must include the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs and operation and maintenance costs. The discount rate established by EPA for the construction grants program shall be used in the cost-effectiveness analysis. The population forecasting in the analysis shall be consistent with the current Needs Survey. A cost-effectiveness analysis must include:

(i) An evaluation of alternative flow reduction methods. (If the grant applicant demonstrates that the existing average daily base flow (ADBF) from the area is less than 70 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), or if the Regional Administrator determines the area has an effective existing flow reduction program, additional flow reduction evaluation is not required.)

(ii) A description of the relationship between the capacity of alternatives and the needs to be served, including capacity for future growth expected after the treatment works become operational. This includes letters of intent from significant industrial users and all industries intending to increase their flows or relocate in the area documenting capacity needs and characteristics for existing or projected flows;

(iii) An evaluation of improved effluent quality attainable by upgrading the operation and maintenance and efficiency of existing facilities as an alternative or supplement to construction of new facilities;

(iv) An evaluation of the alternative methods for the reuse or ultimate disposal of treated wastewater and sludge material resulting from the treatment process;

## § 35.2032

- (v) A consideration of systems with revenue generating applications;
- (vi) An evaluation of opportunities to reduce use of, or recover energy;
- (vii) Cost information on total capital costs, and annual operation and maintenance costs, as well as estimated annual or monthly costs to residential and industrial users.
- (4) A demonstration of the non-existence or possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow in the sewer system. See § 35.2120.
- (5) An analysis of the potential open space and recreation opportunities associated with the project.
- (6) An adequate evaluation of the environmental impacts of alternatives under part 6 of this chapter.
- (7) An evaluation of the water supply implications of the project.
- (8) For the selected alternative, a concise description at an appropriate level of detail, of at least the following:
  - (i) Relevant design parameters;
  - (ii) Estimated capital construction and operation and maintenance costs, (identifying the Federal, State and local shares), and a description of the manner in which local costs will be financed;
  - (iii) Estimated cost of future expansion and long-term needs for reconstruction of facilities following their design life;
  - (iv) Cost impacts on wastewater system users; and
  - (v) Institutional and management arrangements necessary for successful implementation.
- (c) *Submission and review of facilities plan.* Each facilities plan must be submitted to the State for review. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants confer with State reviewers early in the facilities planning process. In addition, a potential grant applicant may request in writing from the State and EPA an early determination under part 6 of this chapter of the appropriateness of a categorical exclusion from NEPA requirements, the scope of the environmental information document or the early preparation of an environmental impact statement.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

### § 35.2032 Innovative and alternative technologies.

(a) *Funding for innovative and alternative technologies.* Projects or portions of projects using unit processes or techniques which the Regional Administrator determines to be innovative or alternative technology shall receive increased grants under § 35.2152.

(1) Only funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(c) shall be used to increase these grants.

(2) If the project is an alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community, funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(b) may be used for the 75 percent portion, or any lower Federal share of the grant as determined under § 35.2152.

(b) *Cost-effectiveness preference.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a treatment works or portion of a treatment works using innovative or alternative technologies if the total present worth cost of the treatment works for which the grant is to be made does not exceed the total present worth cost of the most cost-effective alternative by more than 15 percent.

(1) Privately-owned individual systems (§ 35.2034) are not eligible for this preference.

(2) If the present worth costs of the innovative or alternative unit processes are 50 percent or less of the present worth cost of the treatment works, the cost-effectiveness preference applies only to the innovative or alternative components.

(c) *Modification or replacement of innovative and alternative projects.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the allowable costs of the modification or replacement of any project funded with increased grant funding in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if he determines that:

(1) The innovative or alternative elements of the project have caused the project or significant elements of the complete waste treatment system of which the project is a part to fail to meet project performance standards;

(2) The failure has significantly increased operation and maintenance expenditures for the project or the complete waste treatment system of which

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2036**

the project is a part; or requires significant additional capital expenditures for corrective action;

(3) The failure has occurred prior to two years after initiation of operation of the project; and

(4) The failure is not attributable to negligence on the part of any person.

**§ 35.2034 Privately owned individual systems.**

(a) An eligible applicant may apply for a grant to build privately owned treatment works serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments.

(b) In addition to those applicable limitations set forth in §§ 35.2100 through 35.2127 the grant applicant shall:

(1) Demonstrate that the total cost and environmental impact of building the individual system will be less than the cost of a conventional system;

(2) Certify that the principal residence or small commercial establishment was constructed before December 27, 1977, and inhabited or in use on or before that date;

(3) Apply on behalf of a number of individual units to be served in the facilities planning area;

(4) Certify that public ownership of such works is not feasible and list the reasons; and

(5) Certify that such treatment works will be properly operated and maintained and will comply with all other requirements of section 204 of the Act.

**§ 35.2035 Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.**

The Regional Administrator may award a grant for 100 percent of the cost, including planning and design costs, of modification or replacement of RBCs which have failed to meet design performance specifications, provided:

(a) The applicant for a modification/replacement grant demonstrates to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the RBC failure is not due to the negligence of any person, including the treatment works owner, the applicant, its engineers, contractors, equipment manufacturers or suppliers;

(b) The RBC failure has significantly increased the project's capital or operation and maintenance costs;

(c) The modification/replacement project meets all requirements of EPA's construction grant and other applicable regulations, including 40 CFR part 35, and 2 CFR parts 200, 1500 and 1532.

(d) The modification/replacement project is included within the fundable range of the State's annual project priority list; and

(e) The State certifies the project for funding from its regular (*i.e.*, non-reserve) allotments and from funds appropriated or otherwise available after February 4, 1987.

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990, as amended at 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.2036 Design/build project grants.**

(a) *Terms and conditions.* The Regional Administrator may award a design/build (Step 7) project grant provided that:

(1) The proposed treatment works has an estimated total cost of \$8 million or less;

(2) The proposed treatment works is an aerated lagoon, trickling filter, waste stabilization pond, land application system (wastewater or sludge), slow rate (intermittent) sand filter or subsurface disposal system;

(3) The proposed treatment works will be an operable unit, will meet all requirements of title II of the Act, and will be operated to meet the requirements of any applicable permit;

(4) The grantee obtains bonds from the contractor in an amount the Regional Administrator determines adequate to protect the Federal interest in the treatment works (see 2 CFR 200.325);

(5) The grantee will not allow any engineer, engineering firm or contractor which provided facilities planning or pre-bid services to bid or carry out any part of the design/build work;

(6) Contracts will be firm, fixed price contracts;

(7) The grantee agrees that the grant amount, as amended to reflect the lowest responsive/responsible bid (see paragraph (e) of this section), will not be increased;

## § 35.2040

(8) The grantee will establish reasonable building start and completion dates;

(9) The grantee agrees that EPA will not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until after completion of building and the Regional Administrator's final project approval, based on initiation of operation and acceptance of the facility by the grantee;

(10) The grantee agrees that a recipient of a Step 7 grant is not eligible for any other grant for the project under title II of the Act; and

(11) The grantee accepts other terms and conditions deemed necessary by the Regional Administrator.

(b) *Procurement.* (1) Grantee procurement for developing or supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package, as well as for designing and building the project and performing construction management and contract administration, will be in accordance with the procurement standards at 2 CFR 200.317 through 200.326 and 2 CFR 1500.9 through 1500.10.

(2) The grantee will use the sealed bid (formal advertising) method of procurement to select the design/build contractor.

(3) The grantee may use the same architect or engineer that prepared the facilities plan to provide any or all of the pre-bid, construction management, and contract and/or project administration services provided the initial procurement met EPA requirements (see 2 CFR 1500.10).

(c) *Pre-bid package.* Each design/build project grant will provide for the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received for the design/build work are complete, accurate and comparable and will result in a cost-effective, operable facility.

(d) *Grant amount.* The grant amount will be based on an estimate of the design/build project's final cost, including:

(1) An allowance for facilities planning if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant (the amount of the allowance is established as a percentage of the estimated design/build cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(2) An estimated cost of supplementing the facilities plan and other costs necessary to prepare the pre-bid package (see appendix A.I.1(a) of this subpart); and

(3) The estimated cost of the design/build contract.

(e) *Amended grant amount.* (1) After bids are accepted for the design/build contract, and the price of the lowest responsive, responsible bidder is determined, EPA will amend the design/build project grant based on:

(i) The amount of the lowest responsive, responsible bid;

(ii) A lump sum for construction management, contract and project administration services and contingencies;

(iii) Any adjustments to the final allowance for facilities planning if included as required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section (the amount of the final allowance is established as a percentage of the actual building cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

(iv) The actual reasonable and necessary cost of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section); and

(v) The submission of approvable items required by § 35.2203 of this part.

(2) Changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

(f) *Allotment limit for design/build grants.* The Governor may use up to 20 percent of the State's annual allotment for design/build project grants.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990, as amended at 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.2040 Grant application.

Applicants for Step 2 + 3 or Step 3 assistance shall submit applications to the State. In addition to the information required in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, applicants shall provide the following information:

(a) *Step 2 + 3: Combined design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.* An application for Step 2 + 3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with this subpart;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2040**

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all application limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127); and

(5) The project schedule.

(b) *Step 3: Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies*. An application for Step 3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with this subpart;

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all applicable limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127);

(5) Final design drawings and specifications;

(6) The project schedule; and

(7) In the case of an application for Step 3 assistance that is solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the real property (see 40 CFR part 4).

(c) *Training facility project*. An application for a grant for construction and support of a training facility, facilities or training programs under section 109(b) of the Act shall include:

(1) A written commitment from the State agency to carry out at such facility a program of training; and

(2) If a facility is to be built, an engineering report including facility design data and cost estimates for design and building.

(d) *Advances of allowance*. State applications for advances of allowance to small communities shall be on government wide Application for Federal Assistance (SF-424). The application shall include:

(1) A list of communities that received an advance of allowance and the amount received by each under the previous State grant; and

(2) The basis for the amount requested.

(e) *Field Testing of Innovative and Alternative Technology*. An application for field testing of I/A projects shall include a field testing plan containing:

(1) Identification; including size, of all principal components to be tested;

(2) Location of testing facilities in relationship to full scale design;

(3) Identification of critical design parameters and performance variables that are to be verified as the basis for I/A determinations;

(4) Schedule for construction of field testing facilities and duration of proposed testing;

(5) Capital and O&M cost estimate of field testing facilities with documentation of cost effectiveness of field testing approach; and

(6) Design drawing, process flow diagram, equipment specification and related engineering data and information sufficient to describe the overall design and proposed performance of the field testing facility.

(f) *Marine CSO Fund Project*. An application for marine CSO grant assistance under § 35.2024(b) shall include:

(1) All information required under paragraphs (b) (1), (2), (4), (6), and (7), of this section;

(2) Final design drawings and specifications or a commitment to provide them by a date set by the Regional Administrator; and

(3) The water quality benefits demonstration required under § 35.2024(b)(1).

(g) *Design/build project grant (Step 7)*. An application for a design/build project grant shall include:

(1) All the information required in paragraphs (b) (1), (2) and (4) of this section; and

(2) The estimated building start and completion dates and Federal payment schedule (the start and completion dates may be revised when the design/build bids are accepted and included in the amended grant).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990; 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.2042

### § 35.2042 Review of grant applications.

(a) All States shall review grant applications to ensure that they are complete. When the State determines the proposed project is entitled to priority it shall forward the State priority certification and, except where application review is delegated, the complete application to the regional Administrator for review.

(b)(1) All States delegated authority to manage the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act and subpart F of this part shall furnish a written certification to the Regional Administrator, on a project-by-project basis, stating that the applicable Federal requirements within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement have been met. The certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement which will be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request. The Regional Administrator shall accept the certification unless he determines the State has failed to establish adequate grounds for the certification or that an applicable requirement has not been met.

(2)(i) When EPA receives a certification covering all delegable preaward requirements, the Regional Administrator shall approve or disapprove the grant within 45 calendar days of receipt of the certification. The Regional Administrator shall state in writing the reasons for any disapproval, and he shall have an additional 45 days to review any subsequent revised submissions. If the Regional Administrator fails to approve or disapprove the grant within 45 days of receipt of the application, the grant shall be deemed approved and the Regional Administrator shall issue the grant agreement.

(ii) Grant increase requests are subject to the 45 day provision of this section if the State has been delegated authority over the subject matter of the request.

(c) Applications for assistance for training facilities funded under section 109(b) and for State advances of allowance under section 201(l)(1) of the Act

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

and § 35.2025 will be reviewed in accordance with 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6284, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.2050 Effect of approval or certification of documents.

Review or approval of facilities plans, design drawings and specifications or other documents by or for EPA is for administrative purposes only and does not relieve the grantee of its responsibility to properly plan, design, build and effectively operate and maintain the treatment works described in the grant agreement as required under law, regulations, permits, and good management practices. EPA is not responsible for increased costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications or other sub-agreement documents.

### § 35.2100 Limitations on award.

(a) *Facilities plan approval.* Before awarding grant assistance for any project the Regional Administrator shall approve the facilities plan and final design drawings and specifications and determine that the applicant and the applicant's project have met all the applicable requirements of §§ 35.2040 and 35.2100 through § 35.2127 except as provided in § 35.2202 for Step 2 + 3 projects and § 35.2203 for Step 7 projects.

(b) *Agreement on eligible costs.* (1) Concurrent with the approval of a Step 3, Step 2 + 3 or Step 7 grant, the Regional Administrator and the grant applicant will enter into a written agreement which will specify the items in the proposed project that are eligible for Federal payments and which shall be incorporated as a special grant condition in the grant award.

(2) Notwithstanding such agreement, the Regional Administrator may:

(i) Modify eligibility determinations that are found to violate applicable Federal statutes and regulations;

(ii) Conduct an audit of the project;

(iii) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are found to be unreasonable, unsupported by adequate

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2105**

documentation or otherwise unallowable under applicable Federal cost principles;

(iv) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are incurred on a project that fails to meet the design specifications or effluent limitations contained in the grant agreement and NPDES permit issued under section 402 of the Act.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2101 Advanced treatment.**

Projects proposing advanced treatment shall be awarded grant assistance only after the project has been reviewed under EPA's advanced treatment review policy. This review must be completed before submission of any application. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants obtain this review before initiation of design.

**§ 35.2102 Water quality management planning.**

Before grant assistance can be awarded for any treatment works project, the Regional Administrator shall first determine that the project is:

(a) Included in any water quality management plan being implemented for the area under section 208 of the Act or will be included in any water quality management plan that is being developed for the area and reasonable progress is being made toward the implementation of that plan; and

(b) In conformity with any plan or report implemented or being developed by the State under sections 303(e) and 305(b) of the Act.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2103 Priority determination.**

The project shall be entitled to priority in accordance with § 35.2015, and the award of grant assistance for the project shall not jeopardize the funding of any project of higher priority under the approved priority system.

**§ 35.2104 Funding and other considerations.**

(a) The applicant shall;

(1) Agree to pay the non-Federal project costs;

(2) Demonstrate the legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capa-

bility to ensure adequate building and operation and maintenance of the treatment works throughout the applicant's jurisdiction including the ability to comply with part 30 of this subchapter. This demonstration must include: An explanation of the roles and responsibilities of the local governments involved; how construction and operation and maintenance of the facilities will be financed; a current estimate of the cost of the facilities; and a calculation of the annual costs per household. It must also include a written certification signed by the applicant that the applicant has analyzed the costs and financial impacts of the proposed facilities, and that it has the capability to finance and manage their building and operation and maintenance in accordance with this regulation;

(3) Certify that it has not violated any Federal, State or local law pertaining to fraud, bribery, graft, kickbacks, collusion, conflict of interest or other unlawful or corrupt practice relating to or in connection with facilities planning or design work on a wastewater treatment works project.

(4) Indicate the level of participation for minority and women's business enterprises during facilities planning and design of the project.

(b) Federal assistance made available by the Farmers Home Administration may be used to provide the non-Federal share of the project's cost.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2105 Debarment and suspension.**

The applicant shall indicate whether it used the services of any individual, organization, or unit of government for facilities planning or design work whose name appears on the master list of debarments, suspensions, and voluntary exclusions. See 2 CFR 200.113 and 2 CFR part 1532. If the applicant indicates it has used the services of a debarred individual or firm, EPA will closely examine the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications to determine whether to award a grant. EPA will also determine whether the

**§ 35.2106****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

applicant should be found non-responsible under 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500 or be the subject of possible debarment or suspension under 2 CFR part 1532.

[79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.2106 Plan of operation.**

The applicant shall submit a draft plan of operation that addresses development of: An operation and maintenance manual; an emergency operating program; personnel training; an adequate budget consistent with the user charge system approved under § 35.2140; operational reports; laboratory testing needs; and an operation and maintenance program for the complete waste treatment system.

**§ 35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.**

If the project will serve two or more municipalities, the applicant shall submit the executed intermunicipal agreements, contracts or other legally binding instruments necessary for the financing, building and operation of the proposed treatment works. At a minimum they must include the basis upon which costs are allocated, the formula by which costs are allocated, and the manner in which the cost allocation system will be administered. The Regional Administrator may waive this requirement provided the applicant can demonstrate:

- (a) That such an agreement is already in place; or
- (b) Evidence of historic service relationships for water supply, wastewater or other services between the affected communities regardless of the existence of formal agreements, and
- (c) That the financial strength of the supplier agency is adequate to continue the project, even if one of the proposed customer agencies fails to participate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

**§ 35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.**

Grant funding may be awarded for a phase or segment of a treatment works, subject to the limitations of § 35.2123, although that phase or segment does not result in compliance

with the enforceable requirements of the Act, provided:

(a) The grant agreement requires the recipient to make the treatment works of which the phase or segment is a part operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act according to a schedule specified in the grant agreement regardless of whether grant funding is available for the remaining phases and segments; and

(b) Except in the case of a grant solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The Federal share of the cost of building the treatment works would require a disproportionate share of the State's annual allotment relative to other needs or would require a major portion of the State's annual allotment;

(2) The period to complete the building of the treatment works will cover three years or more;

(3) The treatment works must be phased or segmented to meet the requirements of a Federal or State court order; or

(4) The treatment works is being phased or segmented to build only the less-than-secondary facility pending a final decision on the applicant's request for a secondary treatment waiver under section 301(h) of the Act.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

**§ 35.2109 Step 2 + 3.**

The Regional Administrator may award a Step 2 + 3 grant which will provide the Federal share of an allowance under appendix B and the estimated allowable cost of the project only if:

- (a) The population of the applicant municipality is 25,000 or less according to the most recent U.S. Census;
- (b) The total Step 3 building cost is estimated to be \$8 million or less; and
- (c) The project is not for a treatment works phase or segment.

**§ 35.2110 Access to individual systems.**

Applicants for privately owned individual systems shall provide assurance

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2118**

of access to the systems at all reasonable times for such purposes as inspection, monitoring, building, operation, rehabilitation and replacement.

**§ 35.2111 Revised water quality standards.**

After December 29, 1984, no grant can be awarded for projects that discharge into stream segments which have not, at least once since December 29, 1981, had their water quality standards reviewed and revised or new standards adopted, as appropriate, under section 303(c) of the Act, unless:

(a) The State has in good faith submitted such water quality standards and the Regional Administrator has failed to act on them within 120 days of receipt;

(b) The grant assistance is for the construction of non-discharging land treatment or containment ponds; or

(c) The grant assistance is a State program grant awarded under section 205(g) or 205(j) of the Act.

[50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

**§ 35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.**

If the applicant is also an applicant for a secondary treatment requirement waiver under section 301(h) of the Act, a plan must be submitted which contains a modified scope of work, a schedule for completion of the less-than-secondary facility and an estimate of costs providing for building the proposed less-than-secondary facilities, including provisions for possible future additions of treatment processes or techniques to meet secondary treatment requirements.

**§ 35.2113 Environmental review.**

(a) The environmental review required by part 6 of this chapter must be completed before submission of any application. The potential applicant should work with the State and EPA as early as possible in the facilities planning process to determine if the project qualifies for a categorical exclusion from part 6 requirements, or whether a finding of no significant impact or an environmental impact statement is required.

(b) In conjunction with the facilities planning process as described in

§ 35.2030(c), a potential applicant may request, in writing, that EPA make a formal determination under part 6 of this chapter.

**§ 35.2114 Value engineering.**

(a) If the project has not received Step 2 grant assistance the applicant shall conduct value engineering if the total estimated cost of building the treatment works is more than \$10 million.

(b) The value engineering recommendations shall be implemented to the maximum extent feasible.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

**§ 35.2116 Collection system.**

Except as provided in § 35.2032(c), if the project involves collection system work, such work:

(a) Shall be for the replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing collection system which was not built with Federal funds awarded on or after October 18, 1972, and shall be necessary to the integrity and performance of the complete waste treatment system; or

(b) Shall be for a new cost-effective collection system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, which has sufficient existing or planned capacity to adequately treat such collected wastewater and where the bulk (generally two-thirds) of the expected flow (flow from existing plus future residential users) will be from the resident population on October 18, 1972. The expected flow will be subject to the limitations for interceptors contained in § 35.2123. If assistance is awarded, the grantee shall provide assurances that the existing population will connect to the collection system within a reasonable time after project completion.

**§ 35.2118 Preaward costs.**

(a) EPA will not award grant assistance for Step 2 + 3 and Step 3 work performed before award of grant assistance for that project, except:

(1) In emergencies or instances where delay could result in significant cost increases, the Regional Administrator may approve preliminary building work (such as procurement of major equipment requiring long lead times,

## § 35.2120

field testing of innovative and alternative technologies, minor sewer rehabilitation, acquisition of eligible land or an option for the purchase of eligible land or advance building on minor portions of treatment works) after completion of the environmental review as required by § 35.2118.

(2) If the Regional Administrator approves preliminary Step 3 work, such approval is not an actual or implied commitment of grant assistance and the applicant proceeds at its own risk.

(b) Any procurement is subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 33, and in the case of acquisition of eligible real property, 40 CFR part 4.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.

(a) *General.* The applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that each sewer system discharging into the proposed treatment works project is not or will not be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow. For combined sewers, inflow is not considered excessive in any event.

(b) *Inflow.* If the rainfall induced peak inflow rate results or will result in chronic operational problems during storm events, or the rainfall-induced total flow rate exceeds 275 gpcd during storm events, the applicant shall perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive inflow and to propose a rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive inflow. All cases in which facilities are planned for the specific storage and/or treatment of inflow shall be subject to a cost-effectiveness analysis.

(c) *Infiltration.* (1) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is 120 gallons per capita per day or less during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall build the project including sufficient capacity to transport and treat any existing infiltration. However, if the applicant believes any specific portion of its sewer system is subject to excessive infiltration, the applicant may confirm its belief in a cost-effectiveness analysis and propose a sewer rehabilitation program to

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

eliminate that specific excessive infiltration.

(2) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is more than 120 gallons per capita per day during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall either:

(i) Perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive infiltration and to propose a sewer rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive infiltration; or

(ii) If the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day, request the Regional Administrator to determine that he may proceed without further study, in which case the allowable project cost will be limited to the cost of a project with a capacity of 120 gallons per capita per day under appendix A.G.2.a.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

### § 35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.

If the project is for Step 3 grant assistance, unless it is solely for acquisition of eligible land, the applicant must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of its user charge system (§ 35.2140) and proposed (or existing) sewer use ordinance § 35.2130. If the applicant has a sewer use ordinance or user charge system in effect, the applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that they meet the requirements of this part and are being enforced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

### § 35.2123 Reserve capacity.

EPA will limit grant assistance for reserve capacity as follows:

(a) If EPA awarded a grant for a Step 3 interceptor segment before December 29, 1981, EPA may award grants for remaining interceptor segments included in the facilities plan with reserve capacity as planned, up to 40 years.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if EPA awards a grant for a Step 3 or Step 3 segment of a primary, secondary, or advanced

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2130**

treatment facility or its interceptors included in the facilities plan before October 1, 1984, the grant for that Step 3 or Step 3 segment, and any remaining segments, may include 20 years reserve capacity.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after September 30, 1984, no grant shall be made to provide reserve capacity for a project for secondary treatment or more stringent treatment or new interceptors and appurtenances. Grants for such projects shall be based on capacity necessary to serve existing needs (including existing needs of residential, commercial, industrial, and other users) as determined on the date of the approval of the Step 3 grant. Grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1990 shall be limited to the needs existing on September 30, 1990.

(d) For any application with capacity in excess of that provided by this section:

(1) All incremental costs shall be paid by the applicant. Incremental costs include all costs which would not have been incurred but for the additional excess capacity, i.e., any cost in addition to the most cost-effective alternative with eligible reserve capacity described under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) It must be determined that the actual treatment works to be built meets the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and all applicable laws and regulations.

(3) The Regional Administrator shall approve the plans, specifications and estimates for the actual treatment works.

(4) The grantee shall assure the Regional Administrator satisfactorily that it has assessed the costs and financial impacts of the actual treatment works and has the capability to finance and manage their construction and operation.

(5) The grantee must implement a user charge system which applies to the entire service area of the grantee.

(6) The grantee shall execute appropriate grant conditions or releases protecting the Federal Government from any claim for any of the costs of construction due to the additional capacity.

**§ 35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.**

(a) Grant assistance shall not be provided for a project unless the project is included in a complete waste treatment system and the principal purpose of both the project and the system is for the treatment of domestic wastewater of the entire community, area, region or district concerned.

(b) Allowable project costs do not include:

(1) Costs of interceptor or collector sewers constructed exclusively, or almost exclusively, to serve industrial users; or

(2) Costs for control or removal of pollutants in wastewater introduced into the treatment works by industrial users, unless the applicant is required to remove such pollutants introduced from nonindustrial users.

**§ 35.2127 Federal facilities.**

Grant assistance shall not be provided for costs to transport or treat wastewater produced by a facility that is owned and operated by the Federal Government which contributes more than 250,000 gallons per day or 5 percent of the design flow of the complete waste treatment system, whichever is less.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

**§ 35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.**

The sewer use ordinance (see also §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) or other legally binding document shall prohibit any new connections from inflow sources into the treatment works and require that new sewers and connections to the treatment works are properly designed and constructed. The ordinance or other legally binding document shall also require that all wastewater introduced into the treatment works not contain toxics or other pollutants in amounts or concentrations that endanger public safety and physical integrity of the treatment works; cause violation of effluent or water quality limitations; or preclude the selection of the most cost-effective alternative for

## § 35.2140

wastewater treatment and sludge disposal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

### § 35.2140 User charge system.

The user charge system (see §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) must be designed to produce adequate revenues required for operation and maintenance (including replacement). It shall provide that each user which discharges pollutants that cause an increase in the cost of managing the effluent or sludge from the treatment works shall pay for such increased cost. The user charge system shall be based on either actual use under paragraph (a) of this section, ad valorem taxes under paragraph (b) of this section, or a combination of the two.

(a) *User charge system based on actual use.* A grantee's user charge system based on actual use (or estimated use) of wastewater treatment services shall provide that each user (or user class) pays its proportionate share of operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs of treatment works within the grantee's service area, based on the user's proportionate contribution to the total wastewater loading from all users (or user classes).

(b) *User charge system based on ad valorem taxes.* A grantee's user charge system which is based on ad valorem taxes may be approved if:

(1) On December 27, 1977, the grantee had in existence a system of dedicated ad valorem taxes which collected revenues to pay the cost of operation and maintenance of wastewater treatment works within the grantee's service area and the grantee has continued to use that system;

(2) The ad valorem user charge system distributes the operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs for all treatment works in the grantee's jurisdiction to the residential and small non-residential user class (including at the grantee's option non-residential, commercial and industrial users that introduce no more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic sanitary wastes to the treatment works), in proportion to the use of the treatment works by this class; and

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(3) Each member of the industrial user and commercial user class which discharges more than 25,000 gallons per day of sanitary waste pays its share of the costs of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works based upon charges for actual use.

(c) *Notification.* Each user charge system must provide that each user be notified, at least annually, in conjunction with a regular bill (or other means acceptable to the Regional Administrator), of the rate and that portion of the user charges or ad valorem taxes which are attributable to wastewater treatment services.

(d) *Financial management system.* Each user charge system must include an adequate financial management system that will accurately account for revenues generated by the system and expenditures for operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment system, based on an adequate budget identifying the basis for determining the annual operation and maintenance costs and the costs of personnel, material, energy and administration.

(e) *Charges for operation and maintenance for extraneous flows.* The user charge system shall provide that the costs of operation and maintenance for all flow not directly attributable to users (*i.e.*, infiltration/inflow) be distributed among all users based upon either of the following:

(1) In the same manner that it distributes the costs for their actual use, or

(2) Under a system which uses one or any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis:

(i) Flow volume of the users;  
(ii) Land area of the users;  
(iii) Number of hookups or discharges of the users;

(iv) Property valuation of the users, if the grantee has an approved user charge system based on ad valorem taxes.

(f) After completion of building a project, revenue from the project (*e.g.*, sale of a treatment-related by-product; lease of the land; or sale of crops grown on the land purchased under the grant agreement) shall be used to offset the costs of operation and maintenance.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2152**

The grantee shall proportionately reduce all user charges.

(g) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the user charge system. If the project accepts wastewater from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt user charge systems in accordance with this section. These user charge systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works.

(h) *Inconsistent agreements.* The user charge system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and this section.

(i) *Low income residential user rates.* (1) Grantees may establish lower user charge rates for low income residential users after providing for public notice and hearing. A low income residential user is any residence with a household income below the Federal poverty level as defined in 45 CFR 1060.2 or any residence designated as low income under State law or regulation.

(2) Any lower user charge rate for low income residential users must be defined as a uniform percentage of the user charge rate charged other residential users.

(3) The costs of any user charge reductions afforded a low income residential class must be proportionately absorbed by all other user classes. The total revenue for operation and maintenance (including equipment replacement) of the facilities must not be reduced as a result of establishing a low income residential user class.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2152 Federal share.**

(a) *General.* The Federal share for each project shall be based on the sum of the total Step 3 or Step 7 allowable costs and the allowance established in the grant agreement under appendix B.

Except as provided elsewhere in this section, the Federal share shall be:

(1) 75 percent for grant assistance awarded before October 1, 1984;

(2) 55 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(3) Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, 75 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984 and before October 1, 1990, for sequential phases or segments of a primary, secondary, or advanced treatment facility or its interceptors, or infiltration/inflow correction provided:

(i) The treatment works being phased or segmented is described in a facilities plan approved by the Regional Administrator before October 1, 1984;

(ii) The Step 3 grant for the initial phase or segment of the treatment works described in (a)(3)(i) of this section is awarded prior to October 1, 1984; and

(iii) The phase or segment that receives 75 percent funding is necessary to (A) make a phase or segment previously funded by EPA operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act, or (B) complete the treatment works referenced in (a)(3)(i) of this section provided that all phases or segments previously funded by EPA are operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(b) *Innovative and alternative technology.* In accordance with § 35.2032, the Federal share for eligible treatment works or unit processes and techniques that the Regional Administrator determines meet the definition of innovative or alternative technology shall be 20 percent greater than the Federal share under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, but in no event shall the total Federal share be greater than 85 percent. This increased Federal share depends on the availability of funds from the reserve under § 35.2020. The proportional State contribution to the non-Federal share of building costs for I/A projects must be the same as or greater than the proportional State contribution (if any) to the non-Federal share of eligible building costs for all treatment works which receive 75 or 55 percent grants or such other Federal share

## § 35.2200

under paragraph (c) of this section in the State.

(c) A project for which an application for grant assistance has been made before October 1, 1984, but which was under judicial injunction at that time prohibiting its construction, shall be eligible for a grant at 75 percent of the cost of its construction.

(d) *Uniform lower Federal share.* (1) Except as provided in § 35.2032 (c) and (d) of this section, the Governor of a State may request the Regional Administrator's approval to revise uniformly throughout the State the Federal share of grant assistance for all future projects. The revised Federal share must apply to all needs categories (see § 35.2015(b)(2)).

(2) After EPA awards grant assistance for a project, the Federal share shall be the same for any grant increase that is within the scope of the project.

(3) The uniform lower Federal share established by the Governor does not apply to projects funded under § 35.2024(b).

(e) *Training facilities.* The Federal share of treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment works operations and maintenance personnel may be up to 100 percent of the allowable cost of the project.

(1) Where a grant is made to serve two or more States, the Administrator is authorized to make an additional grant for a supplemental facility in each State. The Federal funds awarded to any State under section 109(b) for all training facilities shall not exceed \$500,000.

(2) Any grantee who received a grant under section 109(b) before December 27, 1977, may have the grant increased up to \$500,000 by funds made available under the Act, not to exceed 100 percent of the allowable costs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2200 Grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA General Grant Conditions (<http://www.epa.gov/ogd/tc.htm>), each treatment works

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

grant shall be subject to the conditions under §§ 35.2202 through 35.2218.

[79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.2202 Step 2 + 3 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire eligible real property, a Step 2 + 3 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before initiating procurement action for the building of the project, a Step 2 + 3 grantee shall submit for the Regional Administrator's review and written approval the information required under §§ 35.2040(b) (5) and (6), 35.2106, 35.2107, 35.2130 and 35.2140.

### § 35.2203 Step 7 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire real property, a Step 7 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before approving a Step 7 grant amendment under § 25.2036, the Regional Administrator shall determine that the applicant and its project have met the requirements of §§ 35.2040 (b)(6) and (g), 35.2106, 35.2107, and 35.2122.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

### § 35.2204 Project changes.

(a) Minor changes in the project work that are consistent with the objectives of the project and within the scope of the grant agreement do not require the execution of a formal grant amendment before the grantee's implementation of the change. However, the amount of the funding provided by the grant agreement may only be increased by a formal grant amendment.

(b) The grantee must receive from the Regional Administrator a formal grant amendment before implementing changes which:

(1) Alter the project performance standards;

(2) Alter the type of wastewater treatment provided by the project;

(3) Significantly delay or accelerate the project schedule;

(4) Substantially alter the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or the location, size, capacity, or

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2208**

quality of any major part of the project; or

(5) Otherwise require a formal grant amendment under part 30 of this subchapter.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.**

(a) *Grants awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2 + 3 or Step 3 grants awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable project cost will be the sum of:

(1) The allowable cost of the following:

(i) The initial award amount of all project subagreements between the grantee and its contractors;

(ii) The initial amounts approved for force account work to be performed on the project;

(iii) The purchase price of eligible real property; and

(iv) The initial amount approved for project costs not included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iii) of this section, excluding any amounts approved for an allowance under § 35.2025 and for contingencies; and

(2) Five percent of the sum of the amounts included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iv) of this section.

(b) *Grants awarded before the effective date of the regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2 + 3 or Step 3 grants awarded before the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable increase in the cost for work covered by each subagreement finally advertised or, where there will be no advertisement, each subagreement awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation will be five percent of the initial award amount of the subagreement.

(c) *Differing site conditions.* In determining whether the maximum allowable project cost or increase in subagreement cost will be exceeded, costs

of equitable adjustments for differing site conditions will be exempt, provided the requirements of 40 CFR part 35, subpart I, appendix A, paragraph A.1.g. and all other applicable laws and regulations have been met.

[50 FR 46649, Nov. 12, 1985]

**§ 35.2206 Operation and maintenance.**

(a) The grantee must assure economical and effective operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved the final plan of operation required by § 35.2106, and shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(c)(1) In projects where segmenting of a proposed treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of the total allowable costs of the proposed treatment works until the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(2) In projects where a component is placed in operation before completion of the entire project, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional payment on that project until a final operation and maintenance manual for the operating component is furnished and approved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

**§ 35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.**

The grantee shall adopt its sewer use ordinance and implement its user charge system developed under §§ 35.2130 and 35.2140 before the treatment works is placed in operation. Further, the grantee shall implement the user charge system and sewer use ordinance for the useful life of the treatment works.

## § 35.2210

### § 35.2210 Land acquisition.

The grantee shall not acquire real property determined allowable for grant assistance until the Regional Administrator has determined that applicable provisions of 40 CFR part 4 have been met.

### § 35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.

The grantee shall submit a report containing the procedure, cost, results and conclusions of any field testing. The report shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator in accordance with a schedule to be specified in the grant agreement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

### § 35.2212 Project initiation.

(a) The grantee shall expeditiously initiate and complete the project, in accordance with the project schedule contained in the grant application and agreement. Failure to promptly initiate and complete a project may result in the imposition of sanctions under 2 CFR 200.338.

(b) The grantee shall initiate procurement action for building the project promptly after award of a Step 3 grant or, after receiving written approval of the information required under § 35.2202 under a Step 2 + 3 grant or, for a Step 7 project, after completing the facilities plan and the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received form the design/build work will be complete, accurate, comparable and will result in a cost-effective operable facility. Public notice of proposed procurement action should be made promptly after Step 3 award or after final approvals for a Step 2 + 3 grant under § 35.2202, or after completing the pre-bid package for the Step 7 award. The grantee shall award the subagreement(s) and issue notice(s) to proceed, where required, for building all significant elements of the project within twelve months of the Step 3 award or final Step 2 + 3 approvals.

(c) Failure to promptly award all subagreement(s) for building the project will result in a limitation on

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

allowable costs. (See appendixes A, A.2.e.).

(d) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator immediately upon award of the subagreement(s) for building all significant elem

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990; 79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.

(a) The grantee shall complete the project in accordance with the grant agreement including: The facilities plan that establishes the need for the project; the design drawings and specifications; the plan of operation under § 35.2106 that identifies the basis to determine annual operating costs; the financial management system under § 35.2140(d) that adequately accounts for revenues and expenditures; the user charge system under § 35.2140 that will generate sufficient revenue to operate and maintain the treatment works; the project schedule; and all other applicable regulations. The grantee shall maintain and operate the project to meet project performance standards including the enforceable requirements of the Act for the design life.

(b) The grantee shall provide the architectural and engineering services and other services necessary to fulfill the obligation in paragraph (a) of this section.

### § 35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.

The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator when the building of the project is complete. Final inspection shall be made by the Regional Administrator after receipt of the notice of building completion.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

### § 35.2218 Project performance.

(a) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator in writing of the actual date of initiation of operation.

(b) Subject to the provisions of 40 CFR part 33, the grantee shall select

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.2300**

the engineer or engineering firm principally responsible for either supervising construction or providing architectural and engineering services during construction as the prime engineer to provide the following services during the first year following the initiation of operation:

(1) Direct the operation of the project and revise the operation and maintenance manual as necessary to accommodate actual operating experience;

(2) Train or provide for training of operating personnel and prepare curricula and training material for operating personnel; and

(3) Advise the grantee whether the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(c) On the date one year after the initiation of operation of the project, the grantee shall certify to the Regional Administrator whether the project meets the project performance standards. If the Regional Administrator or the grantee concludes that the project does not meet the project performance standards, the grantee shall submit the following:

(1) A corrective action report which includes an analysis of the cause of the project's failure to meet the performance standards (including the quantity of infiltration/inflow proposed to be eliminated), and an estimate of the nature, scope and cost of the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance;

(2) The schedule for undertaking in a timely manner the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance; and

(3) The scheduled date for certifying to the Regional Administrator that the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(d) Except as provided in § 35.2032(c) the grantee shall take corrective action necessary to bring a project into compliance with the project performance standards at its own expense. This limitation on Federal funding for corrective actions does not apply to training funds under section 104(g)(1) of the Act.

(e) Nothing in this section:

(1) Prohibits a grantee from requiring more assurances, guarantees, or indemnity or other contractual requirements

from any party performing project work; or

(2) Affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out its obligations under § 35.2214.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

**§ 35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.**

The Regional Administrator will determine the allowable costs of the project based on applicable provisions of laws and regulations, the scope of the approved project, 2 CFR part 200, subpart E—Cost Principles and appendix A of this subpart.

[79 FR 76056, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.2260 Advance purchase of eligible land.**

In the case of grant assistance awarded solely for the acquisition of eligible land, the following provisions are deferred until the award of the ensuing Step 3 assistance for the building of facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206 and 35.2208.

**§ 35.2262 Funding of field testing.**

In the case of grant assistance for field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater process and techniques, the following provisions are deferred until the award of assistance for building the approved facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2106, 35.2122, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206, and 35.2208.

**§ 35.2300 Grant payments.**

Except as provided in § 35.2206, the Regional Administrator shall pay the Federal share of the allowance under § 35.2025 and the allowable project costs incurred to date and currently due and payable by the grantee, as certified in the grantee's most recent payment request.

(a) *Adjustment.* The Regional Administrator may at any time review and audit request for payment and payments and make appropriate adjustments as provided in 2 CFR 200.305.

(b) *Refunds, rebates and credits.* The Federal share of any refunds, rebates,

## § 35.2350

credits, or other amounts (including any interest) that accrue to or are received by the grantee for the project, and that are properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid under a grant, must be credited to the current State allotment or paid to the United States. Examples include rebates for prompt payment and sales tax refunds. Reasonable expenses incurred by the grantee securing such refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable under the grant when approved by the Regional Administrator.

(c) *Release.* By its acceptance of final payment, the grantee releases and discharges the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of the project work or under the grant, subject only to exceptions previously specified in writing between the Regional Administrator and the grantee.

(d) *Payment of costs incurred under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act.* Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, if the Regional Administrator determines it is necessary for the expeditious completion of a project, he may make advance payment after grant award for the Federal share of the eligible cost of any payment of relocation assistance under § 4.502(c) of this chapter by the grantee. The requirements in 2 CFR 200.305 apply to any advances of funds for assistance payments.

(e) *Payment under grants to States for advances of allowance—(1) Advance payment to State.* Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, the Regional Administrator, under a State grant for advances of allowance (see § 35.2025), may make payments on an advance or letter-of-credit payment method in accordance with the requirements under part 30 of this chapter. The State and the Regional Administrator shall agree to the payment terms.

(2) *Assignment.* If the State chooses to assign its payments to a potential grant applicant, it shall execute an agreement with the potential grant applicant authorizing direct payment from EPA and establishing appropriate terms for payment. The State shall

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

provide a copy of the agreement to EPA.

(f) *Design/build projects.* For design/build projects, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until completion of building and the RA's final project approval (see § 35.2036(a)(6)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990; 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.

(a) *Regional Administrator authority.* At the grantee's request the Regional Administrator may provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any subagreement related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made and to intervene in any civil action involving the enforcement of such subagreements, including subagreement disputes which are the subject of either arbitration or court action.

(b) *Privity of subagreement.* The Regional Administrator's technical or legal involvement in any subagreement dispute will not make EPA a party to any subagreement entered into by the grantee.

(c) *Grantee responsibilities.* The provision of technical or legal assistance under this section in no way releases the grantee from its obligations under § 35.2214, or affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out those obligations.

## APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I OF PART 35— DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS

(a) *Purpose.* The information in this appendix represents Agency policies and procedures for determining the allowability of project costs based on the Clean Water Act, EPA policy, appropriate Federal cost principles of 2 CFR part 200 and reasonableness.

(b) *Applicability.* This cost information applies to grant assistance awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation. Project cost determinations under this subpart are not limited to the items listed in this appendix. Additional cost determinations based on applicable law and regulations must of course be made on a project-by-project basis. Those cost items not previously included in program requirements are not mandatory for

## Environmental Protection Agency

decisions under grants awarded before the effective date. They are only to be used as guidance in those cases.

### *A. Costs Related to Subagreements*

1. Allowable costs related to sub-agreements include:

- a. The costs of subagreements for building the project.
- b. The costs of complying with the procurement standards in 2 CFR 200.317 through 200.326 and 2 CFR 1500.9 and 1500.10.
- c. The cost of legal and engineering services incurred by grantees in deciding procurement protests and defending their decisions in protest appeals in 2 CFR 200.318.
- d. The costs for establishing or using minority and women's business liaison services.
- e. The costs of services incurred during the building of a project to ensure that it is built in conformance with the design drawings and specifications.
- f. The costs (including legal, technical, and administrative costs) of assessing the merits of or negotiating the settlement of a claim by or against a grantee under a subagreement provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the grantee; and

(4) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

g. Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims for increased costs under subagreements as follows:

(1) Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims provided the costs are:

- (i) Within the scope of the project;
- (ii) Not caused by the grantee's mismanagement; and
- (iii) Not caused by the grantee's vicarious liability for the improper actions of others.

(2) Provided the requirements of paragraph g(1) are met, the following are examples of allowable change orders and contractor claim costs:

(i) Building costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents only to the extent that the costs would have been incurred if the subagreement documents on which the bids were based had been free of the defects, and excluding the costs of any rework, delay, acceleration, or disruption caused by such defects;

(ii) Costs of equitable adjustments under Clause 4, Differing Site Conditions, of the model subagreement clauses required under § 33.1030 of this subchapter.

## Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. A

(3) Settlements, arbitration awards, and court judgments which resolve contractor claims shall be reviewed by the grant award official and shall be allowable only to the extent that they meet the requirements of paragraph g(1), are reasonable, and do not attempt to pass on to EPA the cost of events that were the responsibility of the grantee, the contractor, or others.

h. The costs of the services of the prime engineer required by § 35.2218 during the first year following initiation of operation of the project.

i. The cost of development of a plan of operation including an operation and maintenance manual required by § 35.2106.

j. Start-up services for onsite training of operating personnel in operation and control of specific treatment processes, laboratory procedures, and maintenance and records management.

k. The specific and unique costs of field testing an innovative or alternative process or technique, which may include equipment leasing costs, personnel costs, and utility costs necessary for constructing, conducting, and reporting the results of the field test.

2. Unallowable costs related to sub-agreements include:

a. The costs of architectural or engineering services incurred in preparing a facilities plan and the design drawings and specifications for a project. This provision does not apply to planning and design costs incurred in the modification or replacement of an innovative or alternative project funded under § 35.2032(c).

b. Except as provided in 1.g. above, architectural or engineering services or other services necessary to correct defects in a facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents.

c. The costs (including legal, technical and administrative) of defending against a contractor claim for increased costs under a subagreement or of prosecuting a claim to enforce any subagreement unless:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The claim cannot be settled without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the grantee's mismanagement;

(5) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the grantee's responsibility for the improper action of others.

d. Bonus payments, not legally required, for completion of building before a contractual completion date.

**Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. A**

e. All incremental costs due to the award of any subagreements for building significant elements of the project more than 12 months after the Step 3 grant award or final Step 2 + 3 approvals unless specified in the project schedule approved by the Regional Administrator at the time of grant award.

*B. Mitigation*

1. Allowable costs include:

- a. Costs necessary to mitigate only direct, adverse, physical impacts resulting from building of the treatment works.
- b. The costs of site screening necessary to comply with NEPA related studies and facilities plans, or necessary to screen adjacent properties.
- c. The cost of groundwater monitoring facilities necessary to determine the possibility of groundwater deterioration, depletion or modification resulting from building the project.

2. Unallowable costs include:

- a. The costs of solutions to aesthetic problems, including design details which require expensive building techniques and architectural features and hardware, that are unreasonable or substantially higher in cost than approvable alternatives and that neither enhance the function or appearance of the treatment works nor reflect regional architectural tradition.
- b. The cost of land acquired for the mitigation of adverse environmental effects identified pursuant to an environmental review under NEPA.

*C. Privately or Publicly Owned Small and Onsite Systems*

1. Allowable costs for small and onsite systems serving residences and small commercial establishments inhabited on or before December 27, 1977, include a. through e. below. Alternatively, the two-thirds rule at 40 CFR 35.2116(b) may be used to determine allowable residential flows to be served by publicly owned small and alternative wastewater systems, including a. through e. below:

a. The cost of major rehabilitation, upgrading, enlarging and installing small and onsite systems, but in the case of privately owned systems, only for principal residences.

b. Conveyance pipes from property line to offsite treatment unit which serves a cluster of buildings.

c. Treatment and treatment residue disposal portions of toilets with composting tanks, oil flush mechanisms, or similar in-house devices.

d. Treatment or pumping units from the incoming flange when located on private property and conveyance pipes, if any, to the collector sewer.

e. The cost of restoring individual system building sites to their original condition.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

2. Unallowable costs for small and onsite systems include:

- a. Modification to physical structure of homes or commercial establishments.
- b. Conveyance pipes from the house to the treatment unit located on user's property or from the house to the property line if the treatment unit is not located on that user's property.
- c. Wastewater generating fixtures such as commodes, sinks, tubs, and drains.

*D. Real Property*

1. Allowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The cost (including associated legal, administrative and engineering costs) of land acquired in fee simple or by lease or easement under grants awarded after October 17, 1972, that will be an integral part of the treatment process or that will be used for the ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment provided the Regional Administrator approves it in the grant agreement. These costs include:

(1) The cost of a reasonable amount of land, considering irregularities in application patterns, and the need for buffer areas, berms, and dikes;

(2) The cost of land acquired for a soil absorption system for a group of two or more homes;

(3) The cost of land acquired for composting or temporary storage of compost residues which result from wastewater treatment;

(4) The cost of land acquired for storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application. The total land area for construction of a pond for both treatment and storage of wastewater is allowable if the volume necessary for storage is greater than the volume necessary for treatment. Otherwise, the allowable cost will be determined by the ratio of the storage volume to the total volume of the pond.

b. The cost of complying with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4621 *et seq.*, 4651 *et seq.*), under part 4 of this chapter for land necessary for the building of treatment works.

c. The cost of contracting with another public agency or qualified private contractor for part or all of the required acquisition and/or relocation services.

d. The cost associated with the preparation of the treatment works site before, during and, to the extent agreed on in the grant agreement, after building. These costs include:

(1) The cost of demolition of existing structures on the treatment works site (including rights-of-way) if building cannot be undertaken without such demolition;

(2) The cost (considering such factors as betterment, cost of contracting and useful

## Environmental Protection Agency

## Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. A

life) of removal, relocation or replacement of utilities, provided the grantee is legally obligated to pay under state or local law; and

(3) The cost of restoring streets and rights-of-way to their original condition. The need for such restoration must result directly from the construction and is generally limited to repaving the width of trench.

e. The cost of acquiring all or part of an existing publicly or privately owned wastewater treatment works provided all the following criteria are met:

(1) The acquisition, in and of itself, considered apart from any upgrade, expansion or rehabilitation, provides new pollution control benefits;

(2) The acquired treatment works was not built with previous Federal or State financial assistance;

(3) The primary purpose of the acquisition is *not* the reduction, elimination, or redistribution of public or private debt; and

(4) The acquisition does not circumvent the requirements of the Act, these regulations, or other Federal, State or local requirements.

2. Unallowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The costs of acquisition (including associated legal, administrative and engineering etc.) of sewer rights-of-way, waste treatment plant sites (including small system sites), sanitary landfill sites and sludge disposal areas except as provided in paragraphs 1. a. and b. of this section.

b. Any amount paid by the grantee for eligible land in excess of just compensation, based on the appraised value, the grantee's record of negotiation or any condemnation proceeding, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

c. Removal, relocation or replacement of utilities located on land by privilege, such as franchise.

### *E. Equipment, Materials and Supplies*

1. Allowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The cost of a reasonable inventory of laboratory chemicals and supplies necessary to initiate plant operations and laboratory items necessary to conduct tests required for plant operation.

b. The costs for purchase and/or transportation of biological seeding materials required for expeditiously initiating the treatment process operation.

c. Cost of shop equipment installed at the treatment works necessary to the operation of the works.

d. The costs of necessary safety equipment, provided the equipment meets applicable Federal, State, local or industry safety requirements.

e. A portion of the costs of collection system maintenance equipment. The portion of allowable costs shall be the total equipment

cost less the cost attributable to the equipment's anticipated use on existing collection sewers not funded on the grant. This calculation shall be based on: (1) The portion of the total collection system paid for by the grant, (2) a demonstrable frequency of need, and (3) the need for the equipment to preclude the discharge or bypassing of untreated wastewater.

f. The cost of mobile equipment necessary for the operation of the overall wastewater treatment facility, transmission of wastewater or sludge, or for the maintenance of equipment. These items include:

(1) Portable stand-by generators;

(2) Large portable emergency pumps to provide "pump-around" capability in the event of pump station failure or pipeline breaks; and

(3) Sludge or septic tankers, trailers, and other vehicles having as their sole purpose the transportation of liquid or dewatered wastes from the collector point (including individual or on-site systems) to the treatment facility or disposal site.

g. Replacement parts identified and approved in advance by the Regional Administrator as necessary to assure uninterrupted operation of the facility, provided they are critical parts or major systems components which are:

(1) Not immediately available and/or whose procurement involves an extended "lead-time;"

(2) Identified as critical by the equipment supplier(s); or

(3) Critical but not included in the inventory provided by the equipment supplier(s).

2. Unallowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The costs of equipment or material procured in violation of the procurement standards in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.326 and 2 CFR 1500.9 and 1500.10.

b. The cost of furnishings including draperies, furniture and office equipment.

c. The cost of ordinary site and building maintenance equipment such as lawnmowers and snowblowers.

d. The cost of vehicles for the transportation of the grantees' employees.

e. Items of routine "programmed" maintenance such as ordinary piping, air filters, couplings, hose, bolts, etc.

### *F. Industrial and Federal Users*

1. Except as provided in paragraph F.2.a., allowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include development of a municipal pretreatment program approvable under part 403 of this chapter, and purchase of monitoring equipment and construction of facilities to be used by the municipal treatment works in the pretreatment program.

## Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. A

2. Unallowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include:

- a. The cost of developing an approvable municipal pretreatment program when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under part 403 of this chapter.
- b. The cost of monitoring equipment used by industry for sampling and analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works.
- c. All incremental costs for sludge management incurred as a result of the grantee providing removal credits to industrial users under 40 CFR 403.7 beyond those sludge management costs that would otherwise be incurred in the absence of such removal credits.

### *G. Infiltration/Inflow*

#### 1. Allowable costs include:

- a. The cost of treatment works capacity adequate to transport and treat nonexcessive infiltration/inflow under §35.2120.
- b. The costs of sewer system rehabilitation necessary to eliminate excessive infiltration/inflow as determined in a sewer system study under §35.2120.

#### 2. Unallowable costs include:

- a. When the Regional Administrator determines that the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day under §35.2120(c)(2)(ii), the incremental cost of treatment works capacity which is more than 120 gallons per capita per day.

### *H. Miscellaneous Costs*

#### 1. Allowable costs include:

- a. The costs of salaries, benefits and expendable materials the grantee incurs for the project.
- b. Unless otherwise specified in this regulation, the costs of meeting specific Federal statutory procedures.
- c. Costs for necessary travel directly related to accomplishment of project objectives. Travel not directly related to a specific project, such as travel to professional meetings, symposia, technology transfer seminars, lectures, etc., may be recovered only under an indirect cost agreement.
- d. The costs of additions to a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84-660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards provided:

(1) The project is identified on the State priority list as a project for additions to a treatment works that has received previous Federal funds;

(2) The grant application for the additions includes an analysis of why the treatment works cannot meet its project performance standards; and

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(3) The additions could have been included in the original grant award and:

(a) Are the result of one of the following:

- (i) A change in the project performance standards required by EPA or the State;
- (ii) A written understanding between the Regional Administrator and grantee prior to or included in the original grant award;
- (iii) A written direction by the Regional Administrator to delay building part of the treatment works; or
- (iv) A major change in the treatment works' design criteria that the grantee cannot control; or

(b) Meet all the following conditions:

- (i) If the original grant award was made after December 28, 1981, the treatment works has not completed its first full year of operation;

(ii) The additions are not caused by the grantee's mismanagement or the improper actions of others;

(iii) The costs of rework, delay, acceleration or disruption that are a result of building the additions are not included in the grant; and

(iv) The grant does not include an allowance for facilities planning or design of the additions.

(4) This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not cover a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life.

e. Costs of royalties for the use of or rights in a patented process or product with the prior approval of the Regional Administrator.

f. Costs allocable to the water pollution control purpose of multiple purpose projects as determined by applying the Alternative Justifiable Expenditure (AJE) method described in the CG series. Multiple purpose projects that combine wastewater treatment with recreation do not need to use the AJE method, but can be funded at the level of the most cost-effective single-purpose alternative.

g. Costs of grantee employees attending training workshops/seminars that are necessary to provide instruction in administrative, fiscal or contracting procedures required to complete the construction of the treatment works, if approved in advance by the Regional Administrator.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. Ordinary operating expenses of the grantee including salaries and expenses of elected and appointed officials and preparation of routine financial reports and studies.

b. Preparation of applications and permits required by Federal, State or local regulations or procedures.

c. Administrative, engineering and legal activities associated with the establishment

## Environmental Protection Agency

## Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. B

of special departments, agencies, commissions, regions, districts or other units of government.

d. Approval, preparation, issuance and sale of bonds or other forms of indebtedness required to finance the project and the interest on them.

e. The costs of replacing, through reconstruction or substitution, a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84-660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards. This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not apply to an innovative and alternative treatment works eligible for funding under §35.2032(c) or a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life or to a failed rotating biological contactor eligible for funding under §35.2035.

f. Personal injury compensation or damages arising out of the project.

g. Fines and penalties due to violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State or local laws, regulations or procedures.

h. Costs outside the scope of the approved project.

i. Costs for which grant payment has been or will be received from another Federal agency.

j. Costs of treatment works for control of pollutant discharges from a separate storm sewer system.

k. The cost of treatment works that would provide capacity for new habitation or other establishments to be located on environmentally sensitive land such as wetlands or floodplains.

l. The costs of preparing a corrective action report required by §35.2218(c).

### *I. Design/Build Project Grants*

#### 1. Allowable costs include:

a. The costs of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package including the cost of preliminary boring and site plans, concept and layout drawings, schematic, general material and major equipment lists and specifications, instructions to builders, general and special conditions, project performance standards and permit limits, applicable State or other design standards, any requirements to go into bid analyses, and other contract documents, schedules, forms and certificates.

b. The costs for building the project, including:

(1) Project costs based on the lowest responsive, responsible competitive design/build project bid.

(2) Construction management services including detailed plans and specifications review and approval, change order review and approval, resident inspection, shop drawing approval and preparation of an O & M man-

ual and of user charge and sewer use ordinance systems.

(3) Any adjustments to reflect the actual reasonable and necessary costs for preparing the pre-bid package.

(4) Post-construction activities required by project performance certification requirements.

(5) Contract and project administration activities including the review of contractor vouchers and payment requests, preparation of monitoring reports, grant administration and accounting services, routine legal costs, cost of eligible real property.

(6) Contingencies.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. All costs in excess of the maximum agreed Federal share.

b. Costs of facilities planning where the grantee has received a Step 1 grant.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990; 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I OF PART 35— ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

1. This appendix provides the method EPA will use to determine both the estimated and the final allowance under §35.2025 for facilities planning and design. The Step 2 + 3, Step 3 and Step 7 grant agreements will include an estimate of the allowance.

2. The Federal share of the allowance is determined by applying the applicable grant percentage in §35.2152 to the allowance.

3. The allowance is not intended to reimburse the grantee for costs actually incurred for facilities planning or design. Rather, the allowance is intended to assist in defraying those costs. Under this procedure, questions of equity (i.e., reimbursement on a dollar-for-dollar basis) will not be appropriate.

4. The estimated and final allowance will be determined in accordance with this appendix and tables 1, 2 and 3. Table 2 is to be used in the event the grantee received a grant for facilities planning. Table 3 is to be used to determine the facilities planning allowance for a Step 7 grant if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant. The amount of the allowance is computed by applying the resulting allowance percentage to the initial allowable building cost.

5. The initial allowable building cost is the initial allowable cost of erecting, altering, remodeling, improving, or extending a treatment works, whether accomplished through subagreement or force account. Specifically, the initial allowable building cost is the allowable cost of the following:

a. The initial award amount of all prime subagreements for building the project.

**Pt. 35, Subpt. I, App. B**

b. The initial amounts approved for force account work performed in lieu of awarding a subagreement for building the project.

c. The purchase price of eligible real property.

6. The estimated allowance is to be based on the estimate of the initial allowable building cost.

7. The final allowance will be determined one time only for each project, based on the initial allowable building cost, and will not be adjusted for subsequent cost increases or decreases.

8. For a Step 3 or Step 7 project, the grantee may request payment of 50 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after grant award. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

9. For a Step 2 + 3 project, if the grantee has not received a grant for facilities planning, the grantee may request payment of 30 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after the grant award. Half of the remaining estimated allowance may be requested when design of the project is 50 percent complete. If the grantee has received a grant for facilities planning, the grantee may request half of the Federal share of the estimated allowance when design of the project is 50 percent complete. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

10. The allowance does not include architect or engineering services provided during the building of the project, e.g., reviewing bids, checking shop drawings, reviewing change orders, making periodic visits to job sites, etc. Architect or engineering services during the building of the project are allowable costs subject to this regulation and 40 CFR part 33.

11. The State will determine the amount and conditions of any advance under § 35.2025(b), not to exceed the Federal share of the estimated allowance.

12. EPA will reduce the Federal share of the allowance by the amount of any advances the grantee received under § 35.2025(b).

**TABLE 1—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN**

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
\$100,000 or less .....	14.4945

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

**TABLE 1—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN—Continued**

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
120,000 .....	14.1146
150,000 .....	13.6631
175,000 .....	13.3597
200,000 .....	13.1023
250,000 .....	12.6832
300,000 .....	12.3507
350,000 .....	12.0764
400,000 .....	11.8438
500,000 .....	11.4649
600,000 .....	11.1644
700,000 .....	10.9165
800,000 .....	10.7062
900,000 .....	10.5240
1,000,000 .....	10.3637
1,200,000 .....	10.0920
1,500,000 .....	9.7692
1,750,000 .....	9.5523
2,000,000 .....	9.3682
2,500,000 .....	9.0686
3,000,000 .....	8.8309
3,500,000 .....	8.6348
4,000,000 .....	8.4684
5,000,000 .....	8.1975
6,000,000 .....	7.9827
7,000,000 .....	7.8054
8,000,000 .....	7.6550
9,000,000 .....	7.5248
10,000,000 .....	7.4101
12,000,000 .....	7.2159
15,000,000 .....	6.9851
17,500,000 .....	6.8300
20,000,000 .....	6.6984
25,000,000 .....	6.4841
30,000,000 .....	6.3142
35,000,000 .....	6.1739
40,000,000 .....	6.0550
50,000,000 .....	5.8613
60,000,000 .....	5.7077
70,000,000 .....	5.5809
80,000,000 .....	5.4734
90,000,000 .....	5.3803
100,000,000 .....	5.2983
120,000,000 .....	5.1594
150,000,000 .....	4.9944
175,000,000 .....	4.8835
200,000,000 .....	4.7894

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

\*Interpolate between values.

**TABLE 2—ALLOWANCE FOR DESIGN ONLY**

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
\$100,000 or less .....	8.5683
120,000 .....	8.3808
150,000 .....	8.1570
175,000 .....	8.0059
200,000 .....	7.8772
250,000 .....	7.6668
300,000 .....	7.4991
350,000 .....	7.3602
400,000 .....	7.2419

## Environmental Protection Agency

**§ 35.3000**

**TABLE 2—ALLOWANCE FOR DESIGN ONLY—Continued**

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
500,000 .....	7.0485
600,000 .....	6.8943
700,000 .....	6.7666
800,000 .....	6.6578
900,000 .....	6.5634
1,000,000 .....	6.4300
1,200,000 .....	6.3383
1,500,000 .....	6.1690
1,750,000 .....	6.0547
2,000,000 .....	5.9574
2,500,000 .....	5.7983
3,000,000 .....	5.6714
3,500,000 .....	5.5664
4,000,000 .....	5.4769
5,000,000 .....	5.3306
6,000,000 .....	5.2140
7,000,000 .....	5.1174
8,000,000 .....	5.0352
9,000,000 .....	4.9637
10,000,000 .....	4.9007
12,000,000 .....	4.7935
15,000,000 .....	4.6655
17,500,000 .....	4.5790
20,000,000 .....	4.5054
25,000,000 .....	4.3851
30,000,000 .....	4.2892
35,000,000 .....	4.2097
40,000,000 .....	4.1421
50,000,000 .....	4.0314
60,000,000 .....	3.9432
70,000,000 .....	3.8702
80,000,000 .....	3.8080
90,000,000 .....	3.7540
100,000,000 .....	3.7063
120,000,000 .....	3.6252
150,000,000 .....	3.5284
175,000,000 .....	3.4630
200,000,000 .....	3.4074

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

\*Interpolate between values.

**TABLE 3—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING FOR DESIGN/BUILD PROJECTS**

Building cost (dollars)	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
100,000 or less .....	5.9262
120,000 .....	5.7337
150,000 .....	5.5061
175,000 .....	5.3538
200,000 .....	5.2250
250,000 .....	5.0163
300,000 .....	4.8516
350,000 .....	4.7162
400,000 .....	4.6019
500,000 .....	4.4164
600,000 .....	4.2701
700,000 .....	4.1499
800,000 .....	4.0483
900,000 .....	3.9606
1,000,000 .....	3.8837
1,200,000 .....	3.7538

**TABLE 3—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING FOR DESIGN/BUILD PROJECTS—Continued**

Building cost (dollars)	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
1,500,000 .....	3.6003
1,750,000 .....	3.4976
2,000,000 .....	3.4109
2,500,000 .....	3.2703
3,000,000 .....	3.1595
3,500,000 .....	3.0684
4,000,000 .....	2.9915
5,000,000 .....	2.8669
6,000,000 .....	2.7686
7,000,000 .....	2.6880
8,000,000 .....	2.6198

NOTE: Building cost is the sum of the allowable cost of (1) the initial award amount of the prime subagreement for building and designing the project; and (2) the purchase price of eligible real property.

\*Interpolate between values.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

## **Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States**

**AUTHORITY:** Sections 205(g) and 518(e) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et. seq.*

**SOURCE:** 48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

### **§ 35.3000 Purpose.**

(a) This regulation establishes policies and procedures for the development, management, and EPA overview of State administration of the wastewater treatment works construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act, as amended. The delegation agreement between EPA and the State is a precondition for construction management assistance under section 205(g). Program requirements for other assistance agreements authorized by section 205(g) for activities under sections 402 and 404 and section 208(b)(4) are provided in part 130. Administration of all section 205(g) assistance agreements follows the procedures established in subpart A of this part.

(b) A State, for purposes of receiving delegation of construction grant program responsibilities under this subpart, shall include a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territories

## § 35.3005

of the Pacific Islands (Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian reservation, provided that the Tribe satisfies the following criteria:

(1) The Indian Tribe has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers. The Tribe must submit a narrative statement to the Regional Administrator describing the form of the Tribal government, describing the types of essential governmental functions currently performed and identifying the source of the authority to perform these functions.

(2) The functions to be exercised by the Indian Tribe pertain to the management and protection of water resources which are held by an Indian Tribe, held by the United States in trust for Indians, held by a member of an Indian Tribe if such property is subject to a trust restriction on alienation, or otherwise within the borders of an Indian reservation. Assertions by the Indian Tribe with respect to this criterion will be provided by EPA to adjacent governmental entities in accordance with 40 CFR 130.15.

(3) The Indian Tribe is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised in a manner consistent with the terms and purposes of the Clean Water Act and applicable regulations.

(c) Where a Tribe has previously qualified for treatment as a State under a Clean Water Act or Safe Drinking Water Act program, the Tribe need only provide the required information which had not been submitted in a previous treatment as a State application.

[48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

## § 35.3005 Policy.

(a) EPA's policy is to delegate management of the wastewater treatment works construction grant program to the maximum extent possible consistent with the objectives of the Act, prudent fiscal management, and EPA's overall national responsibility for the program. The policy is premised on an on-going partnership between EPA and

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

the States that includes consultation with the States in formulation of policy and guidance by EPA. EPA expects States to undertake full delegation of all project level activities, including preliminary determinations of non-delegable requirements. The objective of delegation is to eliminate duplication of Federal and State effort in the management of the construction grant program, to increase State participation in the construction grant program, and to improve operating efficiency.

(b) Program delegation is to be accomplished through a formal delegation agreement between the Regional Administrator and the State. The delegation agreement will specify the functions which the State will perform and procedures for State certification to EPA.

(c) EPA will overview the performance of the program under delegation to ensure that progress is being made toward meeting the construction grant program objectives and that the State is continuing to employ administrative, fiscal, and program controls to guard against fraud, misuse, and mismanagement of public funds. Overview will also include review of the State management process to ensure it is efficient, effective and assures timely State reviews.

### § 35.3010 Delegation agreement.

(a) Before execution of the delegation agreement, the Regional Administrator must determine that the unit of the State agency designated to implement the agreement is capable of carrying out the delegated functions. The Regional Administrator will evaluate those aspects of the unit which directly affect the State's capability to implement the agreement.

(b) In the delegation agreement, the State agency will assure the Regional Administrator that it will execute its responsibilities under the delegation agreement in conformance with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, orders, and policies.

(c) The delegation agreement will:

(1) Designate the organizational unit within the State responsible for the implementation of the delegation agreement;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3020**

(2) List the functions delegated and functions to be delegated, with a schedule for their assumption by the State;

(3) Identify procedures to be followed and records to be kept by the State and EPA in carrying out each delegated function;

(4) Identify the staffing, hiring, training, and funding necessary to carry out the delegated functions;

(5) Estimate program costs by year for the term of the delegation agreement;

(6) Identify an accounting system, acceptable to the Regional Administrator, which will properly identify and relate State costs to the conduct of delegated functions; and

(7) Identify the form and content of the system for EPA overview of State performance consistent with the requirements in §35.3025 of this subpart, including the frequency, method, and extent of monitoring, evaluation, and reporting.

(d) The term of the delegation agreement shall generally be five years. As subsequent construction management assistance is awarded, the delegation agreement may be amended to maintain a five-year period.

(e) The delegation agreement will be revised, as necessary, to reflect substantial program or procedural changes, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000-0417)

**§ 35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the Regional Administrator may delegate to the State agency authority to review and certify all construction grant documents required before and after grant award and to perform all construction grant review and management activities necessary to administer the construction grants program.

(b) The State may also act as the manager of waste treatment construction grant projects for small communities. The State, with the approval of the community, may serve as the community contracting agent and undertake responsibilities such as negotiating subagreements, providing tech-

nical assistance, and assisting the community in exercising its resident engineering responsibility. In this capacity, the State is in the same position as a private entity and cannot require a small community to hold the State harmless from negligent acts or omissions. The State may also execute an agreement with any organization within the State government, other than the State agency, which is capable of performing these services. The terms of the agreement to provide these services to small communities must be approved by the Regional Administrator before execution of the agreement.

(c) The Regional Administrator shall retain overall responsibility for the construction grant program and exercise direct authority for the following:

(1) Construction grant assistance awards, grant amendments, payments, and terminations;

(2) Projects where an overriding Federal interest requires greater Federal involvement;

(3) Final determinations under Federal statutes and Executive Orders (e.g., the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*), except for sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act;

(4) Final resolution of construction grant audit exceptions; and

(5) Procurement determinations listed under 40 CFR 33.001(g).

**§ 35.3020 Certification procedures.**

(a) The State will furnish a written certification to the Regional Administrator for each construction grant project application submitted to EPA for award. The certification must state that all Federal requirements, within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement, have been met. This certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement. The documentation must be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request.

(b) Certification that a construction grant project application complies with all delegable pre-award requirements consists of certification of compliance with the following sections of

## § 35.3025

subpart I of this part: § 35.2030 (Facilities planning); § 35.2040 (a) and (b) (Grant application); § 35.2042 (Review of grant applications); and §§ 35.2100 (Limitations on award) through and including 35.2125, except for § 35.2101 (Advanced treatment reviews for projects with incremental capital advanced treatment costs of over \$3 million), § 35.2112 (Marine waiver discharge applicants), and § 35.2113 (final decisions under the National Environmental Policy Act).

### § 35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.

The Regional Administrator will review the performance of a delegated State through an annual overview program, developed in accordance with procedures agreed to in the delegation agreement (§ 35.3010(c)(7)). The purpose of the overview program is to ensure that both the delegated State and EPA efficiently and effectively execute the fiscal and program responsibilities under the Clean Water Act and related legislation. The overview program is comprised of three steps:

(a) *Developing a plan for overview.* The plan for overview specifies priority objectives, key measures of performance, and monitoring and evaluation activities (including State reporting to EPA) for the upcoming year. EPA and the State should agree to a plan for overview in advance of the upcoming year.

(1) Priority objectives will include both program and management objectives. In developing the State priority objectives, the national priorities identified by the Administrator on an annual basis must, at a minimum, be addressed and applied as appropriate to each State. In addition, the Regional Administrator and the State may identify other objectives unique to the situation in the State.

(2) For each priority objective, the plan for overview will specify key measures of performance (both quantitative and qualitative), identify which measures will require the negotiation of outputs, and enumerate the specific monitoring and evaluation activities and methods planned for the upcoming year.

(b) *Negotiating annual outputs.* Annually, the Region and delegated State

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

will negotiate and agree upon outputs, where required by the plan for overview, to cover priority objectives for the upcoming year. This negotiation should also result in development of the work program required for the section 205(g) assistance application, pursuant to subpart A, § 35.130 of this part. Where the assistance application covers a budget period beyond the annual overview program period, the assistance award may be made for the full budget period, contingent on future negotiation of annual outputs under this paragraph for subsequent years of the budget period.

(c) *Monitoring and evaluating program performance.* Monitoring and evaluation of program performance (including State reporting) is based on the plan for overview agreed to in advance, and should be appropriate to the delegation situation existing between the Region and State. It should take into account past performance of the State and the extent of State experience in administering the delegated functions. An on-site evaluation will occur at least annually and will cover, at a minimum, negotiated annual outputs, performance expected in the delegation agreement and, where applicable, evaluation of performance under the assistance agreement as provided in 40 CFR 35.150. The evaluation will cover performance of both the Region and the State. Upon completion of the evaluation, the delegation agreement may be revised, if necessary, to reflect changes resulting from the evaluation. The Regional Administrator may terminate or annual any section 205(g) financial assistance for cause in accordance with 2 CFR 200.338 through 2 CFR 200.342 Remedies for Noncompliance.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000-0417)

[48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3030 Right of review of State decision.

(a) Any construction grant application or grantee who has been adversely affected by a State's action or omission may request Regional review of such action or omission, but must first submit a petition for review to the State agency that made the initial decision.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.3100

The State agency will make a final decision in accordance with procedures set forth in the delegation agreement. The State must provide, in writing, normally within 45 days of the date it receives the petition, the basis for its decision regarding the disputed action or omission. The final State decision must be labeled as such and, if adverse to the applicant or grantee, must include notice of the right to request Regional review of the State decision under this section. A State's failure to address the disputed action or omission in a timely fashion, or in writing, will not preclude Regional review.

(b) Requests for Regional review must include:

- (1) A copy of any written State decision.
- (2) A statement of the amount in dispute,
- (3) A description of the issues involved, and
- (4) A concise statement of the objections to the State decision.

The request must be filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within thirty days of the date of the State decision or within a reasonable time if the State fails to respond in writing to the request for review.

(c) The Region shall determine whether the State's review is comparable to a dispute decision official's (DDO) review pursuant to 2 CFR part 1500, subpart E. If the State's review is comparable, Regional review of the State's decision will be conducted by the Regional Administrator. If the State's review is not comparable, the DDO will review the State's decision and issue a written decision. Review of either a Regional Administrator or DDO decision may be requested pursuant to 2 CFR part 1500, subpart E.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0095)

[50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3035 Public participation.

(a) Public participation during the development, review, approval, and substantial revision of the delegation agreement will be in accordance with the requirements of section 101(e) of

the Act, part 25 of this chapter, and this subpart.

(b) The Regional Administrator or the State, as mutually agreed, will make the draft delegation agreement, any proposed substantial amendment to the delegation agreement, and the proposed annual overview program, available to the public for comment, and provide notice of availability, sufficiently in advance of execution to allow for timely comment.

(c) If, based on comments received, the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest exists, the State and EPA will consult with interested and affected groups and citizens prior to execution of the delegation agreement, substantial amendment, or annual overview program. If the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest and desire for a public meeting exist, the Region or State will hold one or more public meetings at least 30 days prior to execution.

## Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: Sections 205(m), 501(a) and title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1285(m), 33 U.S.C. 1361(a), 33 U.S.C. 1381-1387.

SOURCE: 55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

### § 35.3100 Policy and purpose.

(a) The Agency intends to implement the State water pollution control revolving fund program in a manner that preserves for States a high degree of flexibility for operating their revolving funds in accordance with each State's unique needs and circumstances. The purpose of these regulations is to advance the general intent of title VI of the Clean Water Act, which is to ensure that each State's program is designed and operated to continue providing assistance for water pollution control activities in perpetuity.

(b) These regulations reflect statutory and program requirements that have been previously published in the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on January 28, 1988, and the supplementary

## § 35.3105

memorandum to the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on September 30, 1988. Copies of both documents can be obtained by writing the Office of Municipal Pollution Control (WH-546), Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

(c) These regulations supplement title VI by codifying all major program requirements, applicable to the SRF program. EPA will not impose additional major program requirements without an opportunity for affected parties to comment. The process for amending this regulation to incorporate these requirements will begin within three months of their issuance.

### § 35.3105 Definitions.

Words and terms that are not defined below and that are used in this rule shall have the same meaning they are given in 2 CFR part 200 Subpart A—Acronyms and Definitions and 40 CFR part 35, subpart I.

(a) *Act*. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, more commonly known as the Clean Water Act (Pub. L. 92-500), as amended by the Water Quality Act of 1987 (Pub. L. 100-4). 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

(b) *Binding Commitment*. A legal obligation by the State to a local recipient that defines the terms for assistance under the SRF.

(c) *Capitalization Grant*. The assistance agreement by which the EPA obligates and awards funds allotted to a State for purposes of capitalizing that State's revolving fund.

(d) *Cash draw*. The transfer of cash under a letter of credit (LOC) from the Federal Treasury into the State's SRF.

(e) *Disbursement*. The transfer of cash from an SRF to an assistance recipient.

(f) *Equivalency projects*. Those section 212 wastewater treatment projects constructed in whole or in part before October 1, 1994, with funds “directly made available by” the capitalization grant. These projects must comply with the requirements of section 602(b)(6) of the Act.

(g) *Funds “directly made available by” capitalization grants*. Funds equaling the amount of the grant.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(h) *Payment*. An action by the EPA to increase the amount of capitalization grant funds available for cash draw from an LOC.

(i) *SRF*. State water pollution control revolving fund.

[55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3110 Fund establishment.

(a) *Generally*. Before the Regional Administrator (RA) may award a capitalization grant, the State must establish an SRF that complies with section 603 of the Act and this rule.

(b) *SRF accounts*. The SRF can be established within a multiple-purpose State financing program. However, the SRF must be a separate account or series of accounts that is dedicated solely to providing loans and other forms of financial assistance, but not grants.

(c) *SRF administration*. The SRF must be administered by an instrumentality of the State that is empowered to manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Act. Where more than one agency of the State is involved in administering the activities of the State's program, the functions and the relationships of those agencies must be established to the satisfaction of the RA.

(d) *Documentation of the establishment of an SRF program*. (1) As part of its initial application for the capitalization grant, the State must furnish the RA with documentation of the establishment of an SRF and designation of the State instrumentality that will administer the SRF in accordance with the Act.

(2) With each capitalization grant application, the State's Attorney General (AG), or someone designated by the AG, must sign or concur in a certification that the State legislation establishing the SRF and the powers it confers are consistent with State law, and that the State may legally bind itself to the terms of the capitalization grant agreement.

(3) Where waiting for the AG's signature or concurrence would by itself significantly delay awarding the first grant (i.e., there are no other issues holding up the award), the head or chief legal officer of the State agency

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.3115

which has direct responsibility for administering the SRF program may sign the certification at the time of the capitalization grant award, provided the capitalization grant agreement contains a special condition requiring the State to submit the AG/designee's concurrence to EPA within a reasonable time, not to exceed 120 days, after the grant is awarded.

(e) *Allotment.* (1) Appropriations for fiscal years 1987 through 1990 under both title II and title VI programs will be allotted in accordance with the formula contained in section 205(c)(3) of the Act.

(2) Title VI funds are available for the Agency to obligate to the State during the fiscal year in which they are allotted and during the following fiscal year. The amount of any title VI allotment not obligated to the State at the end of this period of availability will be reallocated for title VI purposes in accordance with 40 CFR 35.2010.

(3) A State that does not receive grants that obligate all the funds allotted to it under title VI in the first year of its availability will not receive reallocated funds from that appropriation.

(4) Notwithstanding 40 CFR 35.910 and 40 CFR 35.2010(a), deobligations and reallocations of title II funds may be transferred to a title VI capitalization grant regardless of either the year in which the title II funds were originally allotted or the year in which they are deobligated or reallocated.

(f) *Transfer of title II allotments.* A State may exercise the option to transfer a portion of its title II allotment for deposit, through a capitalization grant, into an established water pollution control revolving fund, under section 205(m) of the Act.

(1) If the State elects this option, the Governor of the State must submit a Notice of Intent to the RA specifying the amount of the title II allotment the State intends to use for title VI purposes during the fiscal year for which it is submitted. The Notice may also identify anticipated, unobligated title II funds from the prior fiscal year, and request transfer of those funds as well.

(2) Each Notice of Intent must be submitted on or before July 3 of the year preceding the Federal fiscal year

in which those funds are available. If a State fails to file a Notice of Intent on or before the prescribed date, then the State may not transfer title II allotments into an SRF in the upcoming fiscal year. A timely Notice of Intent may be later withdrawn or amended.

(3) When the capitalization grant is awarded, funds requested under section 205(m) of the Act will be obligated under title VI for the activities of the SRF. If a Notice of Intent anticipates transfer of funds under the authority of section 205(m), but those funds are not so obligated by the end of the two year period of availability, they will be subject to reallocation as construction grant funds.

(g) *Reserves and transferred allotments.* (1) Funds reserved under section 205(g) of the Act can be used to develop SRF programs. However, before any of these funds may be used for purposes of the SRF, the State must establish to the satisfaction of the RA that adequate funds, up to the section 205(g) maximum, will be available from any source to administer the construction grants program.

(2) Funds reserved under sections 205(j)(1) and 205(j)(5) of the Act must be calculated based on the State's full title II allotment, and cannot be transferred to the SRF.

(3) Funds reserved under sections 201(l)(2), 205(h), and 205(i) of the Act must also be calculated based upon the State's full title II allotment. However, these reserves may be transferred into an SRF.

(4) The State must reserve from each fiscal year's title VI allotment the greater of one percent of its allotment or \$100,000 to carry out planning under sections 205(j) and 303(e) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0118)

### § 35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.

Funds in the SRF shall not be used to provide grants. SRF balances must be available in perpetuity and must be used solely to provide loans and other authorized forms of financial assistance:

(a) To municipalities, inter-municipal, interstate, or State agencies for the construction of publicly owned wastewater treatment works as these

## § 35.3120

are defined in section 212 of the Act and that appear on the State's priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act; and

(b) For implementation of a nonpoint source pollution control management program under section 319 of the Act; and

(c) For development and implementation of an estuary conservation and management plan under section 320 of the Act.

### § 35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.

The SRF may provide seven general types of financial assistance.

(a) *Loans.* The SRF may award loans at or below market interest rates, or for zero interest.

(1) Loans may be awarded only if:

(i) All principal and interest payments on loans are credited directly to the SRF;

(ii) The annual repayment of principal and payment of interest begins not later than one year after project completion;

(iii) The loan is fully amortized not later than twenty years after project completion; and

(iv) Each loan recipient establishes one or more dedicated sources of revenue for repayment of the loan.

(2) Where construction of a treatment works has been phased or segmented, loan repayment requirements apply to the completion of individual phases or segments.

(b) *Refinancing existing debt obligations.* The SRF may buy or refinance local debt obligations at or below market rates, where the initial debt was incurred after March 7, 1985, and building began after that date.

(1) Projects otherwise eligible for refinancing under this section on which building began:

(i) Before January 28, 1988 (the effective date of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds) must meet the requirements of title VI to be fully eligible.

(ii) After January 28, 1988, but before the effective date of this rule, must meet the requirements of title VI and of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds to be fully eligible.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(iii) After March 19, 1990 must meet the requirements of this rule to be fully eligible.

(2) Where the original debt for a project was in the form of a multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to wastewater treatment facility construction, an SRF may provide refinancing only for eligible purposes, and not for the entire debt.

(c) *Guarantee or purchase insurance for local debt obligations.* The SRF may guarantee local debt obligations where such action would improve credit market access or reduce interest rates. The SRF may also purchase or provide bond insurance to guarantee debt service payment.

(d) *Guarantee SRF debt obligations.* The SRF may be used as security or as a source of revenue for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State provided that the net proceeds of the sale of such bonds are deposited in the SRF.

(e) *Loan guarantees for "sub-State revolving funds."* The SRF may provide loan guarantees for similar revolving funds established by municipal or intermunicipal agencies, to finance activities eligible under title VI.

(f) *Earn interest on fund accounts.* The SRF may earn interest on Fund accounts.

(g) *SRF administrative expenses.* (1) Money in the SRF may be used for the reasonable costs of administering the SRF, provided that the amount does not exceed 4 percent of all grant awards received by the SRF. Expenses of the SRF in excess of the amount permitted under this section must be paid for from sources outside the SRF.

(2) Allowable administrative costs include all reasonable costs incurred for management of the SRF program and for management of projects receiving financial assistance from the SRF. Reasonable costs unique to the SRF, such as costs of servicing loans and issuing debt, SRF program start-up costs, financial management, and legal consulting fees, and reimbursement costs for support services from other State agencies are also allowable.

(3) Unallowable administrative costs include the costs of administering the

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.3135

construction grant program under section 205(g), permit programs under sections 402 and 404 and Statewide wastewater management planning programs under section 208(b)(4).

(4) Expenses incurred issuing bonds guaranteed by the SRF, including the costs of insuring the issue, may be absorbed by the proceeds of the bonds, and need not be charged against the 4 percent administrative costs ceiling. The net proceeds of those issues must be deposited in the Fund.

### § 35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.

(a) *Prevention of double benefit.* If the SRF makes a loan in part to finance the cost of facility planning and preparation of plans, specifications, and estimates for the building of treatment works and the recipient subsequently receives a grant under section 201(g) for the building of treatment works and an allowance under section 201(1)(1), the SRF shall ensure that the recipient will promptly repay the loan to the extent of the allowance.

(b) *Assistance for the non-Federal share.* (1) The SRF shall not provide a loan for the non-Federal share of the cost of a treatment works project for which the recipient is receiving assistance from the EPA under any other authority.

(2) The SRF may provide authorized financial assistance other than a loan for the non-Federal share of a treatment works project receiving EPA assistance if the Governor or the Governor's designee determines that such assistance is necessary to allow the project to proceed.

(3) The SRF may provide loans for subsequent phases, segments, or stages of wastewater treatment works that previously received grant assistance for earlier phases, segments, or stages of the same treatment works.

(4) A community that receives a title II construction grant after the community has begun building with its own financing, may receive SRF assistance to refinance the pre-grant work, in accordance with the requirements for refinancing set forth under § 35.3120(b) of this part.

(c) *Publicly owned portions.* The SRF may provide assistance for only the

publicly owned portion of the treatment works.

(d) *Private operation.* Contractual arrangements for the private operation of a publicly owned treatment works will not affect the eligibility of the treatment works for SRF financing.

(e) *Water quality management planning.* The SRF may provide assistance only to projects that are consistent with any plans developed under sections 205(j), 208, 303(e), 319 and 320 of the Act.

### § 35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.

(a) *Contents.* The capitalization grant agreement must contain or incorporate by reference the State's application, Intended Use Plan, agreed upon payment schedule, State environmental review process and certifications or demonstrations of other agreement requirements and, where used, the SRF Operating Agreement.

(b) *Operating agreement.* At the option of the State, the organizational and administrative framework and those procedures of the SRF program that are not expected to change annually may be described in an Operating Agreement (OA). The OA must be incorporated by reference in the grant agreement.

(c) *Application requirements.* The State must certify in its application that it has the legal, managerial, technical, and operational capabilities to administer the program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0118)

### § 35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.

(a) *Agreement to accept payments.* The State must agree to accept grant payments in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule.

(b) *Provide a State match.* The State must agree to deposit into its SRF an amount equaling at least 20 percent of the amount of each grant payment.

(1) The State match must be deposited on or before the date on which the State receives each payment from the grant award. The State may maintain its match in an LOC or other financial arrangement similar to the Federal

## § 35.3135

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

LOC, provided that the State's proportional share is converted to cash when the Federal LOC is drawn upon.

(2) Bonds issued by the State for the match may be retired from the interest earned by the SRF (including interest on SRF loans) if the net proceeds from the State issued bonds are deposited in the fund. Loan principal must be repaid to the SRF and cannot be used to retire State issued bonds.

(3) The State must identify the source of the matching amount in the capitalization grant application and must establish to the RA's satisfaction that the source is not Federal money, unless specifically authorized to be used for such purposes under the statute making the funds available.

(4) If the State provides a match in excess of the required amount, the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent match requirements.

(5) If the State has deposited State monies in a dedicated revolving fund after March 7, 1985 and prior to receiving a capitalization grant, the State may credit these monies toward the match requirement:

(i) If the monies were deposited in an SRF that subsequently received a capitalization grant and, if the deposit was expended, it was expended in accordance with title VI;

(ii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund that has not received a capitalization grant, they were expended in accordance with title VI and an amount equal to all repayments of principal and payments of interest from these loans will be deposited in the Federally capitalized fund; or

(iii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund and used as a reserve consistent with title VI, and an amount equal to the reserve is transferred to the Federally capitalized fund as its function is satisfied.

(c) *Binding commitments.* The State must make binding commitments in an amount equal to 120 percent of each quarterly grant payment within one year after the receipt of each quarterly grant payment.

(1) Binding commitments may be for any of the types of assistance provided for in sections 40 CFR 35.3120(a), (b), (c), (e) or (f) and for Fund administration under 40 CFR 35.3120(g).

(2) If the State commits more than the required 120 percent, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the binding commitments, and the excess balance may be banked towards the binding commitment requirements of subsequent quarters.

(3) If the State does not make binding commitments equaling 120 percent of the quarterly grant payment within one year after it receives the payment, the RA may withhold future quarterly grant payments, and require adjustments to the payment schedule before releasing further payments.

(d) *Expeditious and timely expenditure.* The State must agree to expend all funds in the SRF in an expeditious and timely manner.

(e) *First use of funds.* (1) The State must agree to first use funds in the SRF equaling the amount of the grant, all repayments of principal and payments of interest on the initial loans from the grant, and the State match to address any major and minor publicly owned treatment works (POTW) that the Region and the State have previously identified as part of the National Municipal Policy list for the State.

(2) These funds may be used to fund the cost-effective reserve capacity of these projects.

(3) In order for a State to use these funds for other section 212 POTWs or for nonpoint source (section 319) or estuary (section 320) activities, the State must certify that the POTWs identified in § 35.3135(e)(1) are either:

(i) In compliance; or  
(ii) On an enforceable schedule; or  
(iii) Have an enforcement action filed; or

(iv) Have a funding commitment during or prior to the first year covered by the Intended Use Plan.

(4) Other funds in the SRF may be used at any time for the construction of any treatment works on the State's priority list or for activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act.

(f) *Compliance with title II requirements.* (1) The State must agree that equivalency projects will comply with sections 201(b), 201(g)(1), 201(g)(2), 201(g)(3), 201(g)(5), 201(g)(6), 201(n)(1), 201(o), 204(a)(1), 204(a)(2), 204(b)(1),

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3140**

204(d)(2), 211, 218, 511(c)(1), and 513 of the Act.

(2) The State must comply only with the statutory requirements. The State may develop its own procedures for implementing the statutory provisions. The RA will accept State procedures provided that the procedures will adequately assure compliance with the statutory requirements, considered in the context of the SRF program.

(3) Where the State funds equivalency projects for more than the capitalization grant amount, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the eligible costs of the equivalency projects, and the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent year equivalency requirements.

(4) Only those eligible costs actually funded with loans or other authorized assistance from the SRF may be credited toward satisfaction of the equivalency requirement, and only in the amount of that assistance.

(g) *State laws and procedures.* The State must agree to commit or expend each quarterly capitalization grant payment in accordance with the State's own laws and procedures regarding the commitment or expenditure of revenues.

(h) *State accounting and auditing procedures.* (1) The State must agree to establish fiscal controls and accounting procedures that are sufficient to assure proper accounting for payments received by the SRF, disbursements made by the SRF, and SRF balances at the beginning and end of the accounting period.

(2) The State must also agree to use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to generally accepted government accounting standards as these are promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. Generally accepted government auditing standards are usually defined as, but not limited to, those contained in the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) publication "Government Auditing Standards" (1988 revision).

(i) *Recipient accounting and auditing procedures.* The State must agree to require recipients of SRF assistance to maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards as these are

promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board. These accounts must be maintained as separate accounts.

(j) *Annual report.* The State must agree to make an Annual Report to the RA on the actual use of the funds, in accordance with section 606(d) of the Act.

**§ 35.3140 Environmental review requirements.**

(a) *Generally.* The State must agree to conduct reviews of the potential environmental impacts of all section 212 construction projects receiving assistance from the SRF, including nonpoint source pollution control (section 319) and estuary protection (section 320) projects that are also section 212 projects.

(b) *NEPA-like State environmental review process.* Equivalency projects must undergo a State environmental review process (SERP) that conforms generally to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The State may elect to apply the procedures at 40 CFR part 6, subpart I and related subparts, or apply its own "NEPA-like" SERP for conducting environmental reviews, provided that the following elements are met.

(1) *Legal foundation.* The State must have the legal authority to conduct environmental reviews of section 212 construction projects receiving SRF assistance. Such authority and supporting documentation must specify:

(i) The mechanisms to implement mitigation measures to ensure that a project is environmentally sound;

(ii) The legal remedies available to the public to challenge environmental review determinations and enforcement actions;

(iii) The State agency primarily responsible for conducting environmental reviews;

(iv) The extent to which environmental review responsibilities will be delegated to local recipients and will be subject to oversight by the primary State agency.

(2) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The State must employ an interdisciplinary approach for identifying and mitigating adverse environmental effects

## § 35.3145

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

including, but not limited to, those associated with other applicable Federal environmental authorities.

(3) *Decision documentation.* The State must fully document the information, processes and premises that influence decisions to:

(i) Proceed with a project contained in a finding of no significant impact (FNSI) following documentation in an environmental assessment (EA);

(ii) Proceed or not proceed with a project contained in a record of decision (ROD) following preparation of a full environmental impact statement (EIS);

(iii) Reaffirm or modify a decision contained in a previously issued categorical exclusion (CE), EA/FNSI or EIS/ROD following a mandatory 5 year environmental reevaluation of a proposed project; and

(iv) If a State elects to implement processes for either partitioning an environmental review or CE from environmental review, the State must similarly document these processes in its proposed SERP.

(4) *Public notice and participation.* (i) The State must provide public notice when a CE is issued or rescinded, a FNSI is issued but before it becomes effective, a decision issued 5 years earlier is reaffirmed or revised, and prior to initiating an EIS.

(ii) Except with respect to a public notice of a categorical exclusion or reaffirmation of a previous decision, a formal public comment period must be provided during which no action on a project will be allowed.

(iii) A public hearing or meeting must be held for all projects except for those having little or no environmental effect.

(5) *Alternatives Consideration.* The State must have evaluation criteria and processes which allow for:

(i) Comparative evaluation among alternatives including the beneficial and adverse consequences on the existing environment, the future environment and individual sensitive environmental issues that are identified by project management or through public participation; and

(ii) Devising appropriate near-term and long-range measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse impacts.

(c) *Alternative State environmental review process.* The State may elect to apply an alternative SERP to non-equivalency section 212 construction projects assisted by the SRF, provided that such process:

(1) Is supported by a legal foundation which establishes the State's authority to review section 212 construction projects;

(2) Responds to other environmental objectives of the State;

(3) Provides for comparative evaluations among alternatives and account for beneficial and adverse consequences to the existing and future environment;

(4) Adequately documents the information, processes and premises that influence an environmental determination; and

(5) Provides for notice to the public of proposed projects and for the opportunity to comment on alternatives and to examine environmental review documents. For projects determined by the State to be controversial, a public hearing must be held.

(d) *EPA approval process.* The RA must review and approve any State "NEPA-like" and alternative procedures to ensure that the requirements for both have been met. The RA will conduct these reviews on the basis of the criteria for evaluating NEPA-like reviews contained in appendix A to this part.

(e) *Modifications to approved SERPs.* Significant changes to State environmental review procedures must be approved by the RA.

[55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.

(a) *Generally.* The State must agree to comply and to require all recipients of funds "directly made available by" capitalization grants to comply with applicable Federal authorities.

(b) *Informing EPA.* The State must inform EPA when consultation or coordination by EPA with other Federal agencies is necessary to resolve issues regarding compliance with those requirements.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.3155

(c) *Civil Rights laws.* All programs, projects and activities of the State capitalization grant recipient must be in compliance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794 and section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92-500.

[55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008]

### § 35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).

(a) *Purpose.* The State must prepare a plan identifying the intended uses of the funds in the SRF and describing how those uses support the goals of the SRF. This Intended Use Plan (IUP) must be prepared annually and must be subjected to public comment and review before being submitted to EPA. EPA must receive the IUP prior to the award of the capitalization grant.

(b) *Contents—(1) List of projects.* (i) The IUP must contain a list of publicly owned treatment works projects on the State's project priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act, to be constructed with SRF assistance. This list must include: the name of the community; permit number or other applicable enforceable requirement, if available; the type of financial assistance; and the projected amount of eligible assistance.

(ii) The IUP must also contain a list of the nonpoint source and national estuary protection activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act that the State expects to fund from its SRF.

(iii) The IUP must provide information in a format and manner that is consistent with the needs of the Regional Offices.

(2) Short and long term goals. The IUP must describe the long and short term goals and objectives of the State's water pollution control revolving fund.

(3) Information on the SRF activities to be supported. The IUP must include information on the types of activities including eligible categories of costs to receive assistance, types of assistance to be provided, and SRF policies on setting the terms for the various types of assistance provided by the fund.

(4) Assurances and specific proposals. The IUP must provide assurances and

specific proposals on the manner by which the State intends to meet the requirements of the following sections of this part: §§35.3135(c); 35.3135(d); 35.3135(e); 35.3135(f); and 35.3140.

(5) Criteria and method for distribution of funds.

(i) The IUP must describe the criteria and method established for the distribution of the SRF funds and the distribution of the funds available to the SRF among the various types of assistance the State will offer.

(ii) The IUP must describe the criteria and method the State will use to select section 212 treatment work project priority list and projects or programs to be funded as eligible activities for nonpoint sources and estuary protection management programs.

(c) *Amending the IUP.* The IUP project list may be changed during the year under provisions established in the IUP as long as the projects have been previously identified through the public participation process.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0118)

### § 35.3155 Payments.

(a) *Payment schedule.* The State must include with each application for a capitalization grant a draft payment schedule based on the State's projection of binding commitments in its IUP. The payment schedule and the specific criteria establishing the conditions under which the State may draw cash from its LOC shall be jointly established by the Agency and the State and included in the capitalization grant agreement. Changes to the payment schedule, which may be negotiated during the year, will be effected through an amendment to the grant agreement.

(b) *Estimated disbursements.* With the first application for a capitalization grant, the State shall submit a schedule that reflects, by quarters, the estimated disbursements from that grant for the year following the grant award date. At the end of the third quarter of each Federal fiscal year thereafter, the State must provide the Agency with a schedule of estimated disbursements for the following Federal fiscal year. The State must advise the Agency when significant changes from the

## § 35.3160

schedule of estimated disbursements are anticipated. This schedule must be developed in conformity with the procedures applicable to cash draws in § 35.3160 and must be at a level of detail sufficient to allow the Agency and the State to jointly develop and maintain a forecast of cash draws.

(c) *Timing of payments.* Payments to the LOC from a particular grant will begin in the quarter in which the grant is awarded and will end no later than the earlier of eight quarters after the capitalization grant is awarded or twelve quarters after advices of allowances are issued to the Regions.

(d) *General payment and cash draw rules.* (1) Except as described in §§ 35.3160(e) and 35.3160(g), payments will be based on the State's schedule of binding commitments.

(2) The SRF or assistance recipient must first incur a cost, but not necessarily disburse funds for that cost, on an activity for which the State has entered into a binding commitment, in order to draw cash.

(3) Cash draws will be available only up to the amount of payments made.

(4) For loans or for refinancing or purchasing of municipal debt, planning, design and associated pre-building costs that are within the scope of a project built after March 7, 1985, may be included in the assistance agreement regardless of when they were incurred, provided these costs are in conformity with title VI of the Act. The State may draw cash for these incurred pre-building costs immediately upon executing an assistance agreement.

(5) A State may draw cash from the LOC equal to the proportional Federal share at which time the State will provide its proportional share. The Federal proportional share will be 83 1/3 percent of incurred costs and the State's proportional share will be 16 2/3 percent of the incurred costs, except as described below.

(i) Where the State provides funds in excess of the required 20 percent match, the proportional Federal share drawn from the LOC will be the ratio of Federal funds in the capitalization grant to the sum of the capitalization grant and the State funds. Alternatively, the State may identify a group of activities approximately equal

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

to 120 percent of the grant amount, and draw cash from the LOC for 83 1/3 percent of the incurred costs of the identified activities.

(ii) The Federal proportional share may exceed 83 1/3 percent where a State is given credit for its match amount as a result of funding activities in prior years (but after March 7, 1985), or for banking excess match in the SRF in prior years and disbursing these amounts prior to drawing cash. If the entire amount of the State's required match has been disbursed in advance, the Federal proportional share would be 100 percent.

### § 35.3160 Cash draw rules.

(a) *Loans.* The State may draw cash from the LOC when the SRF receives a request from a loan recipient, based on incurred costs, including prebuilding and building costs.

(b) *Refinance or purchase of municipal debt.* (1) Cash draw for completed construction. Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, cash draws shall be made at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c), and up to the portion of the LOC committed to the refinancing or purchase of the local debt. Cash draws for incurred building costs will generally be treated as refinanced costs.

(2) The State may immediately draw cash for up to five percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or two million dollars, whichever is greater, to refinance or purchase local debt.

(3) Projects or portions of projects not constructed. The State may draw cash based on incurred construction costs, as set forth in § 35.3160(a).

(4) Incremental disbursement bonds. For the purchase of incremental disbursement bonds from local governments, cash draws will be based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which construction related costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(c) *Purchase of insurance.* The State may draw cash to purchase insurance as premiums are due.

(d) *Guarantees and security for bonds.* (1) Cash draw in the event of default. In the event of an imminent default in

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3165**

debt service payments on the guaranteed/secured debt, the State can draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the LOC committed to the guarantee/security. If a balance remains in the guarantee portion of the LOC reserve after the default is covered, the State must negotiate a revised schedule for the remaining amount of the guarantee/security.

(2) *Cash draw in the absence of default.* (i) The State can draw cash up to the amount of the LOC dedicated for the guarantee or security in accordance with a schedule based on the national title II annual outlay rate (Yr 1: 7%; Yr 2: 35%; Yr 3: 26%; Yr 4: 20%; Yr 5: 12%), or actual construction cost. In the latter case, the amount of the cash draw would be the actual construction costs multiplied by the Federal share of the reserve multiplied by the ratio of the reserve to either the amount guaranteed or the proceeds of the bond issue.

(ii) In addition, in the case of a security the State can identify a group of projects whose value equals approximately the total of that portion of the LOC and the State match dedicated as a security. The State can then draw cash based on the incurred construction costs of the selected projects only, multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the security to the entire security.

(3) *Aggressive leveraging exception.* Where the cash draw rules discussed in § 35.3160(d) would significantly frustrate a State's program, the Agency may permit an exception to these cash draw rules and provide for a more accelerated cash draw, where the State can demonstrate that:

(i) There are eligible projects ready to proceed in the immediate future with enough costs to justify the amount of the secured bond issue;

(ii) The absence of cash on an accelerated basis will substantially delay these projects;

(iii) If accelerated cash draws are allowed, the SRF will provide substantially more assistance; and

(iv) The long term viability of the State program to meet water quality needs will be protected.

(4) *Cash draw limitation.* When the LOC is used for securing State issued

bonds, cash draws cannot be made at a rate greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c). Exceptions to this limitation are in cases of default (see § 35.3160(d)(1)) and where cash draws are based on construction costs for all projects, as in § 35.3160(d)(2)(i).

(e) *Administrative expenses—(1) Payments.* One payment will be made at the time of the grant, based on the portion of the LOC estimated to be used for administrative expenses.

(2) *Cash draw.* The State can draw cash based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which administrative expenses will be incurred, up to that portion of the LOC dedicated to administrative expenses.

(f) *Withholding payments.* If a State fails to take corrective action in accordance with section 605 of the Act, the Agency shall withhold payments to the SRF. Once a payment has been made by the Agency, that payment and cash draws from that payment will not be subject to withholding because of a State's failure to take corrective action.

**§ 35.3165 Reports and audits.**

(a) *Annual report.* The State must provide an Annual Report to the RA beginning the first fiscal year after it receives payments under title VI. The State should submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(b) *Matters to establish in the annual report.* In addition to the requirements in section 606(d) of the Act, in its annual report the State must establish that it has:

(1) Reviewed all SRF funded section 212 projects in accordance with the approved environmental review procedures;

(2) Deposited its match on or before the date on which each quarterly grant payment was made;

(3) Assured compliance with the requirements of § 35.3135(f);

(4) Made binding commitments to provide assistance equal to 120 percent of the amount of each grant payment within one year after receiving the grant payment pursuant to § 35.3135(c);

## § 35.3170

(5) Expended all funds in an expeditious and timely manner pursuant to § 35.3135(d); and

(6) First used all funds as a result of capitalization grants to assure maintenance of progress toward compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act pursuant to § 35.3135(e).

(c) *Annual review*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of the annual review is to assess the success of the State's performance of activities identified in the IUP and Annual Report, and to determine compliance with the terms of the capitalization grant agreement. The RA will complete the annual review according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(2) *Records access*. After reasonable notice by the RA, the State or assistance recipient must make available to the EPA such records as the RA reasonably requires to review and determine State compliance with the requirements of title VI. The RA may conduct onsite visits as needed to provide adequate programmatic review.

(d) *Annual audit*. (1) At least once a year the RA (through the Office of the Inspector General) will conduct, or require the State to have independently conducted, a financial and compliance audit of the SRF and the operations of the SRF. If the State is required to have an independently conducted audit performed, the State may designate an independent auditor of the State to carry out the audit or may contractually procure the service.

(2) The auditor can be a certified public accountant, a public accountant licensed on or before December 31, 1970, or a governmental auditor who meets the qualification standards (Government Auditing Standards). In addition, the auditor must meet the independence standard as enumerated by the General Accounting Office and American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The Office of the Inspector General may arrange for an EPA audit if the State fails to conduct the audit or if the State's review is otherwise unsatisfactory.

(3) The audit report required under section 606(b) must contain an opinion on the financial statements of the SRF and its internal controls, and a report on compliance with title VI.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(4) The audit report must be completed within one year of the end of the appropriate accounting period and submitted to the Office of the Inspector General within 30 days of completion. In cases of State conducted audits, the State will be notified within 90 days as to the acceptability of the audit report and its findings. Audits may be done in conjunction with the Single Audit Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040-0118)

### § 35.3170 Corrective action.

(a) *Causes*. If the RA determines that the State has not complied with requirements under title VI, the RA will notify the State of such noncompliance and prescribe the necessary corrective action. Failure to satisfy the terms of the capitalization grant agreement, including unmet conditions or assurances or invalid certifications, is grounds for a finding of noncompliance. In addition, if the State does not manage the SRF in a financially sound manner (e.g. allows consistent and substantial failures of loan repayments), the RA may take corrective action as provided under this section.

(b) *RA's course of action*. In making a determination of noncompliance with the capitalization grant agreement and devising the corrective action, the RA will identify the nature and cause of the problems. The State's corrective action must remedy the specific instance of noncompliance and adjust program management to avoid noncompliance in the future.

(c) *Consequences for failure to take corrective action*. If within 60 days of receipt of the noncompliance notice, a State fails to take the necessary actions to obtain the results required by the RA, or to provide an acceptable plan to achieve the results required, the RA shall withhold payments to the SRF until the State has taken acceptable actions. If the State fails to take the necessary corrective action deemed adequate by the RA within twelve months of receipt of the original notice, any withheld payments shall be deobligated and reallocated to other States.

(d) *Releasing payments*. Once the State has taken the corrective action deemed necessary and adequate by the

## Environmental Protection Agency

RA, the withheld payments will be released and scheduled payments will commence.

### APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K OF PART 35— CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

The following criteria will be used by the RA to evaluate a proposed SERP.

(A) *Legal foundation.* Adequate documentation of the legal authority, including legislation, regulations or executive orders and/or Attorney General certification that authority exists.

(B) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The availability of expertise either in-house or otherwise accessible to the State Agency.

(C) *Decision documentation.* A description of a documentation process adequate to explain the basis for decisions to the public.

(D) *Public notice and participation.* A description of the process, including routes of publication (e.g., local newspapers and project mailing list), and use of established State legal notification systems for notices of intent, and criteria for determining whether a public hearing is required. The adequacy of a rationale where the comment period differs from that under NEPA and is inconsistent with other State review periods.

(E) *Consider alternatives.* The extent to which the SERP will adequately consider:

(1) Designation of a study area comparable to the final system;

(2) A range of feasible alternatives, including the no action alternative;

(3) Direct and indirect impacts;

(4) Present and future conditions;

(5) Land use and other social parameters including recreation and open-space considerations;

(6) Consistency with population projections used to develop State implementation plans under the Clean Air Act;

(7) Cumulative impacts including anticipated community growth (residential, commercial, institutional and industrial) within the project study area; and

(8) Other anticipated public works projects including coordination with such projects.

## Subpart L—Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: Section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300j-12.

SOURCE: 65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

## § 35.3500

### § 35.3500 Purpose, policy, and applicability.

(a) This subpart codifies and implements requirements for the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program under section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended in 1996. It applies to States (*i.e.*, each of the 50 States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) which receive capitalization grants and are authorized to establish a Fund under section 1452. The purpose of this subpart is to ensure that each State's program is designed and operated in such a manner as to further the public health protection objectives of the Safe Drinking Water Act, promote the efficient use of all funds, and ensure that the Fund corpus is available in perpetuity for providing financial assistance to public water systems.

(b) This subpart supplements section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act by codifying statutory and program requirements that were published in the Final Guidelines for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program (EPA 816-R-97-005) signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on February 28, 1997, as well as in subsequent policies. This subpart also supplements EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500 which contain administrative requirements that apply to governmental recipients of Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) grants and subgrants. EPA will not impose additional major program requirements without providing an opportunity for affected parties to comment.

(c) EPA intends to implement the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program in a manner that preserves for States a high degree of flexibility to operate their programs in accordance with each State's unique needs and circumstances. To the maximum extent practicable, EPA also intends to administer the financial aspects of the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program in a manner that is consistent with the policies and procedures of the national Clean Water State Revolving Fund program established under Title VI of the

## § 35.3505

Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3505 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in this subpart:

*Act.* The Safe Drinking Water Act (Public Law 93–523), as amended in 1996 (Public Law 104–182). 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*

*Administrator.* The Administrator of the EPA or an authorized representative.

*Allotment.* Amount available to a State from funds appropriated by Congress to carry out section 1452 of the Act.

*Automated Clearing House (ACH).* A Federal payment mechanism that transfers cash to recipients of Federal assistance using electronic transfers from the Treasury through the Federal Reserve System.

*Binding commitment.* A legal obligation by the State to an assistance recipient that defines the terms for assistance from the Fund.

*Capitalization grant.* An award by EPA of funds to a State for purposes of capitalizing that State's Fund and for other purposes authorized in section 1452 of the Act.

*Cash draw.* The transfer of cash from the Treasury through the ACH to the DWSRF program. Upon a State's request for a cash draw, the Treasury will transfer funds to the DWSRF program account established in the State's bank.

*CWSRF program.* Each State's clean water state revolving fund program authorized under Title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

*Disadvantaged community.* The entire service area of a public water system that meets affordability criteria established by the State after public review and comment.

*Disbursement.* The transfer of cash from the DWSRF program account established in the State's bank to an assistance recipient.

*DWSRF program.* Each State's drinking water state revolving fund program authorized under section 1452 of the

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300j–12. This term includes the Fund and set-asides.

*Fund.* A revolving account into which a State deposits DWSRF program funds (e.g., capitalization grants, State match, repayments, net bond proceeds, interest earnings, etc.) for the purposes of providing loans and other types of assistance for drinking water infrastructure projects.

*Intended Use Plan (IUP).* A document prepared annually by a State, after public review and comment, which identifies intended uses of all DWSRF program funds and describes how those uses support the overall goals of the DWSRF program.

*Net bond proceeds.* The funds raised from the sale of the bonds minus issuance costs (e.g., the underwriting discount, underwriter's legal counsel fees, bond counsel fee, and other costs incidental to the bond issuance).

*Payment.* An action taken by EPA to increase the amount of funds available for cash draw through the ACH. A payment is not a transfer of cash to the State, but an authorization by EPA to make capitalization grant funds available for transfer to a State after the State submits a cash draw request.

*Public water system.* A system as defined in 40 CFR 141.2. A public water system is either a "community water system" or a "noncommunity water system" as defined in 40 CFR 141.2.

*Regional Administrator (RA).* The Administrator of the appropriate Regional Office of the EPA or an authorized representative of the Regional Administrator.

*Set-asides.* State and local activities identified in sections 1452(g)(2) and (k) of the Act for which a portion of a capitalization grant may be used.

*Small system.* A public water system that regularly serves 10,000 or fewer persons.

*State.* Each of the 50 States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which receive capitalization grants and are authorized to establish a Fund under section 1452 of the Act.

### § 35.3510 Establishment of the DWSRF program.

(a) *General.* To be eligible to receive a capitalization grant, a State must establish a Fund and comply with the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3515**

other requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(b) *Administration.* Capitalization grants must be awarded to an agency of the State that is authorized to enter into capitalization grant agreements with EPA, accept capitalization grant awards made under section 1452 of the Act, and otherwise manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements and objectives of the Act and this subpart. The State agency that is awarded the capitalization grant (*i.e.*, grantee) is accountable for the use of the funds provided in the capitalization grant agreement under 2 CFR part 200 and the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR part 1500.

(1) The authority to establish assistance priorities and to carry out oversight and related activities of the DWSRF program, other than financial administration of the Fund, must reside with the State agency having primary responsibility for administration of the State's public water system supervision (PWSS) program (*i.e.*, primacy) after consultation with other appropriate State agencies.

(2) If a State is eligible to receive a capitalization grant but does not have primacy, the Governor will determine which State agency will have the authority to establish priorities for financial assistance from the Fund. Evidence of the Governor's determination must be included with the capitalization grant application.

(3) If more than one State agency participates in implementation of the DWSRF program, the roles and responsibilities of each agency must be described in a Memorandum of Understanding or interagency agreement.

(c) *Combined financial administration.* A State may combine the financial administration of the Fund with the financial administration of any other revolving fund established by the State if otherwise not prohibited by State law under which the Fund was established. A State must assure that all monies in the Fund, including capitalization grants, State match, net bond proceeds, loan repayments, and interest are separately accounted for and used solely for the purposes specified in section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. Funds available from the administra-

tion and technical assistance set-aside may not be used for combined financial administration of any other revolving fund.

(d) *Use of funds.* (1) Assistance provided to a public water system from the DWSRF program may be used only for expenditures that will facilitate compliance with national primary drinking water regulations applicable under section 1412 or otherwise significantly further the public health protection objectives of the Act.

(2) The inability or failure of any public water system to receive assistance from the DWSRF program, or any delay in obtaining assistance, does not alter the obligation of the system to comply in a timely manner with all applicable drinking water standards and requirements of section 1452 of the Act.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.3515 Allotment and withholdings of funds.**

(a) *Allotment—(1) General.* Each State will receive a minimum of one percent of the funds available for allotment to all of the States.

(2) *Allotment formula.* Funds available to States from fiscal year 1998 appropriations and subsequent appropriations are allotted according to a formula that reflects the infrastructure needs of public water systems identified in the most recent Needs Survey submitted in accordance with section 1452(h) of the Act.

(3) *Period of availability.* Funds are available for obligation to States during the fiscal year in which they are authorized and during the following fiscal year. The amount of any allotment not obligated to a State by EPA at the end of this period of availability will be reallocated to eligible States based on the formula originally used to allot these funds, except that the Administrator may reserve up to 10 percent of any funds available for reallocation to provide additional assistance to Indian Tribes. In order to be eligible to receive reallocated funds, a State must have been obligated all funds it is eligible to receive from EPA during the period of availability.

(4) *Loss of primacy.* The following provisions do not apply to any State that

## § 35.3520

did not have primacy as of August 6, 1996:

(i) A State may not receive a capitalization grant from allotments that have been made if the State had primacy and subsequently loses primacy.

(ii) For a State that loses primacy, the Administrator may reserve funds from the State's allotment for use by EPA to administer primacy in that State. The balance of the funds not used by EPA to administer primacy will be reallocated to the other States.

(iii) A State will be eligible for future allotments from funds appropriated in the next fiscal year after primacy is restored.

(b) *Withholdings*—(1) *General*. EPA will withhold funds under each of the following provisions:

(i) *Capacity development authority*. EPA will withhold 20 percent of a State's allotment from any State that has not obtained the legal authority or other means to ensure that all new community water systems and new nontransient, noncommunity water systems commencing operations after October 1, 1999, demonstrate technical, financial, and managerial capacity with respect to each national primary drinking water regulation in effect, or likely to be in effect, on the date of commencement of operations. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State program as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were allotted.

(ii) *Capacity development strategy*. EPA will withhold funds from any State unless the State is developing and implementing a strategy to assist public water systems in acquiring and maintaining technical, financial, and managerial capacity. The amount of a State's allotment that will be withheld is 10 percent for fiscal year 2001, 15 percent for fiscal year 2002, and 20 percent for each subsequent fiscal year. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State strategy as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were allotted. Decisions of a State regarding any particular public water system as part of a capacity development strategy are not subject to review by EPA

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

and may not serve as a basis for withholding funds.

(iii) *Operator certification program*. Beginning on February 5, 2001, EPA will withhold 20 percent of a State's allotment unless the State has adopted and is implementing a program for certifying operators of community and nontransient, noncommunity public water systems that meets the requirements of section 1419 of the Act. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State program for each fiscal year.

(2) *Maximum withholdings*. The maximum amount of funds that will be withheld if a State fails to meet the requirements of both the capacity development authority and the capacity development strategy provisions is 20 percent of the allotment in any fiscal year. The maximum amount of funds that will be withheld if a State fails to meet the requirements of the operator certification program provision and either the capacity development authority provision or the capacity development strategy provision is 40 percent of the allotment in any fiscal year.

(3) *Reallotment of withheld funds*. The Administrator will reallocate withheld funds to eligible States based on the formula originally used to allot these funds. In order to be eligible to receive reallocated funds under the withholding provisions, a State must have been obligated all funds it is eligible to receive from EPA during the period of availability. A State that has funds withheld under any one of the withholding provisions in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section is not eligible to receive reallocated funds made available by that provision.

(4) *Termination of withholdings*. A withholding will cease to apply to funds appropriated in the next fiscal year after a State complies with the specific provision under which funds were withheld.

### § 35.3520 Systems, projects, and project-related costs eligible for assistance from the Fund.

(a) *Eligible systems*. Assistance from the Fund may only be provided to:

(1) Privately-owned and publicly-owned community water systems and

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3520**

non-profit noncommunity water systems.

(2) Projects that will result in the creation of a community water system in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(vi) of this section.

(3) Systems referred to in section 1401(4)(B) of the Act for the purposes of point of entry or central treatment under section 1401(4)(B)(i)(III).

(b) *Eligible projects—(1) General.* Projects that address present or prevent future violations of health-based drinking water standards are eligible for assistance. These include projects needed to maintain compliance with existing national primary drinking water regulations for contaminants with acute and chronic health effects. Projects to replace aging infrastructure are eligible for assistance if they are needed to maintain compliance or further the public health protection objectives of the Act.

(2) Only the following project categories are eligible for assistance from the Fund:

(i) *Treatment.* Examples of projects include installation or upgrade of facilities to improve the quality of drinking water to comply with primary or secondary standards and point of entry or central treatment under section 1401(4)(B)(i)(III) of the Act.

(ii) *Transmission and distribution.* Examples of projects include installation or replacement of transmission and distribution pipes to improve water pressure to safe levels or to prevent contamination caused by leaks or breaks in the pipes.

(iii) *Source.* Examples of projects include rehabilitation of wells or development of eligible sources to replace contaminated sources.

(iv) *Storage.* Examples of projects include installation or upgrade of eligible storage facilities, including finished water reservoirs, to prevent microbiological contaminants from entering a public water system.

(v) *Consolidation.* Eligible projects are those needed to consolidate water supplies where, for example, a supply has become contaminated or a system is unable to maintain compliance for technical, financial, or managerial reasons.

(vi) *Creation of new systems.* Eligible projects are those that, upon completion, will create a community water system to address existing public health problems with serious risks caused by unsafe drinking water provided by individual wells or surface water sources. Eligible projects are also those that create a new regional community water system by consolidating existing systems that have technical, financial, or managerial difficulties. Projects to address existing public health problems associated with individual wells or surface water sources must be limited in scope to the specific geographic area affected by contamination. Projects that create new regional community water systems by consolidating existing systems must be limited in scope to the service area of the systems being consolidated. A project must be a cost-effective solution to addressing the problem. A State must ensure that the applicant has given sufficient public notice to potentially affected parties and has considered alternative solutions to addressing the problem. Capacity to serve future population growth cannot be a substantial portion of a project.

(c) *Eligible project-related costs.* In addition to costs needed for the project itself, the following project-related costs are eligible for assistance from the Fund:

(1) Costs for planning and design and associated pre-project costs. A State that makes a loan for only planning and design is not required to provide assistance for completion of the project.

(2) Costs for the acquisition of land only if needed for the purposes of locating eligible project components. The land must be acquired from a willing seller.

(3) Costs for restructuring systems that are in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance or that lack the technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act, unless the systems are ineligible under paragraph (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this section.

(d) *Ineligible systems.* Assistance from the Fund may not be provided to:

## § 35.3525

(1) Federally-owned public water systems and for-profit noncommunity water systems.

(2) Systems that lack the technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act, unless the assistance will ensure compliance and the owners or operators of the systems agree to undertake feasible and appropriate changes in operations to ensure compliance over the long-term.

(3) Systems that are in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance, unless:

(i) The purpose of the assistance is to address the cause of the significant noncompliance and will ensure that the systems return to compliance; or

(ii) The purpose of the assistance is unrelated to the cause of the significant noncompliance and the systems are on enforcement schedules (for maximum contaminant level and treatment technique violations) or have compliance plans (for monitoring and reporting violations) to return to compliance.

(e) *Ineligible projects.* The following projects are ineligible for assistance from the Fund:

(1) Dams or rehabilitation of dams.

(2) Water rights, except if the water rights are owned by a system that is being purchased through consolidation as part of a capacity development strategy.

(3) Reservoirs or rehabilitation of reservoirs, except for finished water reservoirs and those reservoirs that are part of the treatment process and are on the property where the treatment facility is located.

(4) Projects needed primarily for fire protection.

(5) Projects needed primarily to serve future population growth. Projects must be sized only to accommodate a reasonable amount of population growth expected to occur over the useful life of the facility.

(6) Projects that have received assistance from the national set-aside for Indian Tribes and Alaska Native Villages under section 1452(i) of the Act.

(f) *Ineligible project-related costs.* The following project-related costs are ineligible for assistance from the Fund:

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(1) Laboratory fees for routine compliance monitoring.

(2) Operation and maintenance expenses.

### § 35.3525 Authorized types of assistance from the Fund.

A State may only provide the following types of assistance from the Fund:

(a) *Loans.* (1) A State may make loans at or below the market interest rate, including zero interest rate loans. Loans may be awarded only if:

(i) An assistance recipient begins annual repayment of principal and interest no later than one year after project completion. A project is completed when operations are initiated or are capable of being initiated.

(ii) A recipient completes loan repayment no later than 20 years after project completion except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iii) A recipient establishes a dedicated source of revenue for repayment of the loan which is consistent with local ordinances and State laws or, for privately-owned systems, a recipient demonstrates that there is adequate security to assure repayment of the loan.

(2) A State may include eligible project reimbursement costs within loans if:

(i) A system received approval, authorization to proceed, or any similar action by a State prior to initiation of project construction and the construction costs were incurred after such State action; and

(ii) The project met all of the requirements of this subpart and was on the State's fundable list, developed using a priority system approved by EPA. A project on the comprehensive list which is funded when a project on the fundable list is bypassed using the State's bypass procedures in accordance with § 35.3555(c)(2)(ii) may be eligible for reimbursement of costs incurred after the system has been informed that it will receive funding.

(3) A State may include eligible planning and design and other associated pre-project costs within loans regardless of when the costs were incurred.

(4) All payments of principal and interest on each loan must be credited to the Fund.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3525**

(5) Of the total amount available for assistance from the Fund each year, a State must make at least 15 percent available solely for providing loan assistance to small systems, to the extent such funds can be obligated for eligible projects. A State that provides assistance in an amount that is greater than 15 percent of the available funds in one year may credit the excess toward the 15 percent requirement in future years.

(6) A State may provide incremental assistance for a project (e.g., for a particularly large, expensive project) over a period of years.

(b) *Assistance to disadvantaged communities.* (1) A State may provide loan subsidies (e.g., loans which include principal forgiveness, negative interest rate loans) to benefit communities meeting the State's definition of "disadvantaged" or which the State expects to become "disadvantaged" as a result of the project. Loan subsidies in the form of reduced interest rate loans that are at or above zero percent do not fall under the 30 percent allowance described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) A State may take an amount equal to no more than 30 percent of the amount of a particular fiscal year's capitalization grant to provide loan subsidies to disadvantaged communities. If a State does not take the entire 30 percent allowance associated with a particular fiscal year's capitalization grant, it cannot reserve the authority to take the remaining balance of the allowance from future capitalization grants. In addition, a State must:

(i) Indicate in the Intended Use Plan (IUP) the amount of the allowance it is taking for loan subsidies;

(ii) Commit capitalization grant and required State match dollars taken for loan subsidies in accordance with the binding commitment requirements in § 35.3550(e); and

(iii) Commit any other dollars (e.g., principal and interest repayments, investment earnings) taken for loan subsidies to projects over the same time period during which binding commitments are made for the capitalization grant from which the allowance was taken.

(3) A State may extend the term for a loan to a disadvantaged community, provided that a recipient completes loan repayment no later than 30 years after project completion and the term of the loan does not exceed the expected design life of the project.

(c) *Refinance or purchase of local debt obligations*—(1) *General.* A State may buy or refinance local debt obligations of municipal, intermunicipal, or interstate agencies where the debt obligation was incurred and the project was initiated after July 1, 1993. Projects must have met the eligibility requirements under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart to be eligible for refinancing. Privately-owned systems are not eligible for refinancing.

(2) *Multi-purpose debt.* If the original debt for a project was in the form of a multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to eligible purposes under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart, a State may provide refinancing only for the eligible portion of the debt, not the entire debt.

(3) *Refinancing and State match.* If a State has credited repayments of loans made under a pre-existing State loan program as part of its State match, the State cannot also refinance the projects under the DWSRF program. If the State has already counted certain projects toward its State match which it now wants to refinance, the State must provide replacement funds for the amounts previously credited as match.

(d) *Purchase insurance or guarantee for local debt obligations.* A State may provide assistance by purchasing insurance or guaranteeing a local debt obligation to improve credit market access or to reduce interest rates. Assistance of this type is limited to local debt obligations that are undertaken to finance projects eligible for assistance under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(e) *Revenue or security for Fund debt obligations (leveraging).* A State may use Fund assets as a source of revenue or security for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State in order to increase the total amount of funds available for providing assistance. The net proceeds of the sale of the bonds must be deposited into the

## § 35.3530

Fund and must be used for providing loans and other assistance to finance projects eligible under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

### § 35.3530 Limitations on uses of the Fund.

(a) *Earn interest.* A State may earn interest on monies deposited into the Fund prior to disbursement of assistance (e.g., on reserve accounts used as security or guarantees). Monies deposited must not remain in the Fund primarily to earn interest. Amounts not required for current obligation or expenditure must be invested in interest bearing obligations.

(b) *Program administration.* A State may not use monies deposited into the Fund to cover its program administration costs. In addition to using the funds available from the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), a State may use the following methods to cover its program administration and other program costs.

(1) A State may use the proceeds of bonds guaranteed by the Fund to absorb expenses incurred issuing the bonds. The net proceeds of the bonds must be deposited into the Fund.

(2) A State may assess fees on an assistance recipient which are paid directly by the recipient and are not included as principal in a loan as allowed in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. These fees, which include interest earned on fees, must be deposited into the Fund or into an account outside of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into the Fund, they are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into an account outside of the Fund, they must be used for program administration, other purposes for which capitalization grants can be awarded under section 1452, State match under sections 1452(e) and (g)(2) of the Act, or combined financial administration of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program Funds where the programs are administered by the same State agency.

(3) A State may assess fees on an assistance recipient which are included as principal in a loan. These fees, which include interest earned on fees, must be deposited into the Fund or

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

into an account outside of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into the Fund, they are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into an account outside of the Fund, they must be used for program administration or other purposes for which capitalization grants can be awarded under section 1452. Fees included as principal in a loan cannot be used for State match under sections 1452(e) and (g)(2) of the Act or combined financial administration of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program Funds. Additionally, fees included as principal in a loan:

(i) Cannot be assessed on a disadvantaged community which receives a loan subsidy provided from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2);

(ii) Cannot cause the effective rate of a loan (which includes both interest and fees) to exceed the market rate; and

(iii) Cannot be assessed if the effective rate of a loan could reasonably be expected to cause a system to fail to meet the technical, financial, and managerial capability requirements under section 1452 of the Act.

(c) *Transfers.* The Governor of a State, or a State official acting pursuant to authorization from the Governor, may transfer an amount equal to 33 percent of a fiscal year's DWSRF program capitalization grant to the CWSRF program or an equivalent amount from the CWSRF program to the DWSRF program. The following conditions apply:

(1) When a State initially decides to transfer funds:

(i) The State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program that State law permits the State to transfer funds; and

(ii) The Operating Agreements or other parts of the capitalization grant agreements for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be amended to detail the method the State will use to transfer funds.

(2) A State may not use the transfer provision to acquire State match for either program or use transferred funds to secure or repay State match bonds.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3535**

(3) Funds may be transferred after one year has elapsed since a State established its Fund (*i.e.*, one year after the State has received its first DWSRF program capitalization grant for projects), and may include an amount equal to the allowance associated with its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant.

(4) A State may reserve the authority to transfer funds in future years.

(5) Funds may be transferred on a net basis between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, provided that the 33 percent transfer allowance associated with DWSRF program capitalization grants received is not exceeded.

(6) Funds may not be transferred or reserved after September 30, 2001.

(d) *Cross-collateralization.* A State may combine the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program as security for bond issues to enhance the lending capacity of one or both of the programs. The following conditions apply:

(1) When a State initially decides to cross-collateralize:

(i) The State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program that State law permits the State to cross-collateralize the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program; and

(ii) The Operating Agreements or other parts of the capitalization grant agreements for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be amended to detail the method the State will use to cross-collateralize.

(2) The proceeds generated by the issuance of bonds must be allocated to the purposes of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program in the same proportion as the assets from the Funds that are used as security for the bonds. A State must demonstrate at the time of bond issuance that the proportionality requirements have been or will be met. If a default should occur, and the Fund assets from one program are used for debt service in the other program to cure the default, the security would no longer need to be proportional.

(3) A State may not combine the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program as security for bond issues to acquire State match

for either program or use the assets of one program to secure match bonds for the other program.

(4) The debt service reserves for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be accounted for separately.

(5) Loan repayments must be made to the respective program from which the loan was made.

**§ 35.3535 Authorized set-aside activities.**

(a) *General.* (1) A State may use a portion of its capitalization grants for the set-aside categories described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, provided that the amount of set-aside funding does not exceed the ceilings specified in this section.

(2) A State may not use set-aside funds for those projects or project-related costs listed in § 35.3520(b), (c), (e), and (f), with the following exceptions:

(i) Project planning and design costs for small systems; and

(ii) Costs for restructuring a system as part of a capacity development strategy.

(b) *Administration and technical assistance.* A State may use up to 4 percent of its allotment to cover the reasonable costs of administering the DWSRF program and to provide technical assistance to public water systems.

(c) *Small systems technical assistance.* A State may use up to 2 percent of its allotment to provide technical assistance to small systems. A State may use these funds for activities such as supporting a State technical assistance team or contracting with outside organizations or other parties to provide technical assistance to small systems.

(d) *State program management.* A State may use up to 10 percent of its allotment for State program management activities.

(1) This set-aside may only be used for the following activities:

(i) To administer the State PWSS program;

(ii) To administer or provide technical assistance through source water protection programs (including a Class V Underground Injection Control Program), except for enforcement actions;

(iii) To develop and implement a capacity development strategy; and

## § 35.3535

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(iv) To develop and implement an operator certification program.

(2) Match requirement. A State must provide a dollar for dollar match for expenditures made under this set-aside.

(i) The match must be provided at the time of the capitalization grant award or in the same year that funds for this set-aside are expected to be expended in accordance with a workplan approved by EPA.

(ii) A State is authorized to use the amount of State funds it expended on its PWSS program in fiscal year 1993 (including PWSS match) as a credit toward meeting its match requirement. The value of this credit can be up to, but not greater than, 50 percent of the amount of match that is required. After determining the value of the credit that it is eligible to receive, a State must provide the additional funds necessary to meet the remainder of the match requirement. The source of these additional funds can be State funds (excluding PWSS match) or documented in-kind services.

(e) *Local assistance and other State programs.* A State may use up to 15 percent of its capitalization grant to assist in the development and implementation of local drinking water protection initiatives and other State programs. No more than 10 percent of the capitalization grant amount can be used for any one authorized activity.

(1) This set-aside may only be used for the following activities:

(i) A State may provide assistance only in the form of loans to community water systems and non-profit non-community water systems to acquire land or conservation easements from willing sellers or grantors. A system must demonstrate how the purchase of land or easements will protect the source water of the system from contamination and ensure compliance with national primary drinking water regulations. A State must develop a priority setting process for determining what parcels of land or easements to purchase or use an established priority setting process that meets the same goals. A State must seek public review and comment on its priority setting process and must identify the systems that received loans and include a description of the spe-

cific parcels of land or easements purchased in the Biennial Report.

(ii) A State may provide assistance only in the form of loans to community water systems to assist in implementing voluntary, incentive-based source water protection measures in areas delineated under a source water assessment program under section 1453 of the Act and for source water petitions under section 1454 of the Act. A State must develop a list of systems that may receive loans, giving priority to activities that facilitate compliance with national primary drinking water regulations applicable to the systems or otherwise significantly further the health protection objectives of the Act. A State must seek public review and comment on its priority setting process and its list of systems that may receive loans.

(iii) A State may make expenditures to establish and implement wellhead protection programs under section 1428 of the Act.

(iv) A State may provide assistance, including technical and financial assistance, to public water systems as part of a capacity development strategy under section 1420(c) of the Act.

(v) A State may make expenditures from its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant to delineate and assess source water protection areas for public water systems under section 1453 of the Act. Assessments include the identification of potential sources of contamination within the delineated areas. These assessment activities are limited to the identification of contaminants regulated under the Act or unregulated contaminants that a State determines may pose a threat to public health. A State must obligate funds within 4 years of receiving its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant.

(2) A State may make loans under this set-aside only if an assistance recipient begins annual repayment of principal and interest no later than one year after completion of the activity and completes loan repayment no later than 20 years after completion of the activity. A State must deposit repayments into the Fund or into a separate account dedicated for this set-aside. The separate account is subject to the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3540**

same management oversight requirements as the Fund. Amounts deposited into the Fund are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund.

**§ 35.3540 Requirements for funding set-aside activities.**

(a) *General.* If a State makes a grant or enters into a cooperative agreement with an assistance recipient to conduct set-aside activities, the recipient must comply with 2 CFR part 200 and the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR part 1500.

(b) *Set-aside accounts.* A State must maintain separate and identifiable accounts for the portion of its capitalization grant to be used for set-aside activities.

(c) *Workplans*—(1) *General.* A State must submit detailed annual or multi-year workplans to EPA for approval describing how set-aside funds will be expended. For the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), the State is only required to submit a workplan describing how it will expend funds needed to provide technical assistance to public water systems. In order to ensure that funds are expended efficiently, multi-year workplan terms negotiated with EPA must be less than four years, unless a longer term is approved by EPA.

(2) *Submitting workplans.* A State must submit workplans in accordance with a schedule negotiated with EPA. If a schedule has not been negotiated, the State must submit workplans no later than 90 days after the capitalization grant award. If a State does not meet the deadline for submitting its workplans, the set-aside funds that were required to be described in the workplans must be transferred to the Fund to be used for projects.

(3) *Content.* Workplans must at a minimum include:

(i) The annual funding amount in dollars and as a percentage of the State allotment or capitalization grant;

(ii) The projected number of work years needed for implementing each set-aside activity;

(iii) The goals and objectives, outputs, and deliverables for each set-aside activity;

(iv) A schedule for completing activities under each set-aside activity;

(v) Identification and responsibilities of the agencies involved in implementing each set-aside activity, including activities proposed to be conducted by a third party; and

(vi) A description of the evaluation process to assess the success of work funded under each set-aside activity.

(4) *Amending workplans.* If a State changes the scope of work from what was originally described in its workplans, it must amend the workplans and submit them to EPA for approval.

(d) *Reserving set-aside funds.* (1) A State may reserve set-aside funds from a capitalization grant and expend them over a period of time, provided that the State identifies the amount of funds reserved in the IUP and describes the use of the funds in workplans approved by EPA. For the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), the State is only required to submit a workplan to reserve funds needed to provide technical assistance to public water systems.

(2) With the exception of the local assistance and other State programs set-aside under § 35.3535(e), a State may reserve the authority to take from future capitalization grants those set-aside funds that it has not included in workplans. The State must identify in the IUP the amount of authority reserved from a capitalization grant for future use.

(e) *Fund and set-aside account transfers.* (1) A State may transfer funds among set-aside categories described in § 35.3535(b) through (e) and among activities within these categories, provided that set-aside ceilings are not exceeded.

(2) A State may transfer funds between the Fund and set-asides, provided that set-aside ceilings are not exceeded. Set-aside funds may be transferred at any time to the Fund. If a State has taken payment for the set-aside funds to be transferred to the Fund, it must make binding commitments for these funds within one year of the transfer. Monies intended for the Fund may be transferred to set-asides only if the State has not yet taken a payment that includes those funds to be transferred in accordance with the

## § 35.3545

payment schedule negotiated with EPA.

(3) The capitalization grant agreement must be amended prior to any transfer among the set-aside categories or any transfer between the Fund and set-asides.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3545 Capitalization grant agreement.

(a) *General.* A State must submit a capitalization grant application to EPA in order to receive a capitalization grant award. Approval of an application results in EPA and the State entering into a capitalization grant agreement which is the principal instrument by which the State commits to manage the DWSRF program in accordance with the requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(b) *Content.* In addition to the items listed in paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section, the capitalization grant agreement must contain or incorporate by reference the Application for Federal Assistance (EPA Form 424) and other related forms, IUP, negotiated payment schedule, State environmental review process (SERP), demonstrations of the specific capitalization grant agreement requirements listed in § 35.3550, and other documentation required by the Regional Administrator (RA). The capitalization grant agreement must also define the types of performance measures, reporting requirements, and oversight responsibilities that will be required to determine compliance with section 1452 of the Act.

(c) *Operating agreement.* At the option of a State, the framework and procedures of the DWSRF program that are not expected to change annually may be described in an Operating Agreement. The Operating Agreement may be amended if the State negotiates the changes with EPA.

(d) *Attorney General certification.* With the capitalization grant application, the State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification that:

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(1) The authority establishing the DWSRF program and the powers it confers are consistent with State law;

(2) The State may legally bind itself to the proposed terms of the capitalization grant agreement; and

(3) An agency of the State is authorized to enter into capitalization grant agreements with EPA, accept capitalization grant awards made under section 1452 of the Act, and otherwise manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements and objectives of the Act and this subpart.

(e) *Roles and responsibilities of agencies.* If more than one State agency participates in the implementation of the DWSRF program, the State must describe the roles and responsibilities of each agency in the capitalization grant application and include a Memorandum of Understanding or interagency agreement describing these roles and responsibilities.

(f) *Process for evaluating capability and compliance.* A State must include in the capitalization grant application a description of the following:

(1) The process it will use to assess the technical, financial, and managerial capability of all systems requesting assistance to ensure that the systems are in compliance with the requirements of the Act.

(2) If a State provides assistance to systems that lack technical, financial, and managerial capability, the process it will use to ensure that the systems undertake feasible and appropriate changes in operations to comply with the requirements of the Act over the long-term.

(3) If a State provides assistance to systems in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance, the process it will use to ensure that the systems return to compliance.

### § 35.3550 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.

(a) *General.* A State must agree to comply with this subpart, 2 CFR part 200, the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR part 1500 and the specific conditions of the grant. A State must also agree to the following requirements and, in some cases, provide

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3550**

documentation as part of the capitalization grant application.

(b) *Comply with State statutes and regulations.* A State must agree to comply with all State statutes and regulations that are applicable to DWSRF program funds including capitalization grant funds, State match, interest earnings, net bond proceeds, repayments, and funds used for set-aside activities.

(c) *Demonstrate technical capability.* A State must agree to provide documentation demonstrating that it has adequate personnel and resources to establish and manage the DWSRF program.

(d) *Accept payments.* A State must agree to accept capitalization grant payments in accordance with a payment schedule negotiated between EPA and the State.

(e) *Make binding commitments.* A State must agree to enter into binding commitments with assistance recipients to provide assistance from the Fund.

(1) Binding commitments must be made in an amount equal to the amount of each capitalization grant payment and accompanying State match that is deposited into the Fund and must be made within one year after the receipt of each grant payment.

(2) A State may make binding commitments for more than the required amount and credit the excess towards the binding commitment requirements of subsequent grant payments.

(3) If a State is concerned about its ability to comply with the binding commitment requirement, it must notify the RA and propose a revised payment schedule for future grant payments.

(f) *Deposit of funds.* A State must agree to promptly deposit DWSRF program funds into appropriate accounts.

(1) A State must agree to deposit the portion of the capitalization grant to be used for projects into the Fund.

(2) A State must agree to maintain separate and identifiable accounts for the portion of the capitalization grant to be used for set-aside activities.

(3) A State must agree to deposit net bond proceeds, interest earnings, and repayments into the Fund.

(4) A State must agree to deposit any fees, which include interest earned on

fees, into the Fund or into separate and identifiable accounts.

(g) *Provide State match.* A State must agree to deposit into the Fund an amount from State monies that equals at least 20 percent of each capitalization grant payment.

(1) A State must identify the source of State match in the capitalization grant application.

(2) A State must deposit the match into the Fund on or before the date that a State receives each payment for the capitalization grant, except when a State chooses to use a letter of credit (LOC) mechanism or similar financial arrangement for the State match. Under this mechanism, payments to this LOC account must be made proportionally on the same schedule as the payments for the capitalization grant. Cash from this State match LOC account must be drawn into the Fund as cash is drawn into the Fund through the Automated Clearing House (ACH).

(3) A State may issue general obligation or revenue bonds to derive the State match. The net proceeds from the bonds issued by a State to derive the match must be deposited into the Fund and the bonds may only be retired using the interest portion of loan repayments and interest earnings of the Fund. Loan principal must not be used to retire State match bonds.

(4) If the State deposited State monies in a dedicated revolving fund after July 1, 1993, and prior to receiving a capitalization grant, the State may credit these monies toward the match requirement if:

(i) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund that subsequently became the Fund after receiving a capitalization grant and they were expended in accordance with section 1452 of the Act;

(ii) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund that has not received a capitalization grant, they were expended in accordance with section 1452 of the Act, and an amount equal to all repayments of principal and payments of interest from loans will be deposited into the Fund; or

(iii) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund and used as a reserve for a leveraged program consistent with section 1452 of the Act and

## § 35.3555

an amount equal to the reserve is transferred to the Fund as the reserve's function is satisfied.

(5) If a State provides a match in excess of the required amount, the excess balance may be credited towards match requirements associated with subsequent capitalization grants.

(h) *Provide match for State program management set-aside.* A State must agree to provide a dollar for dollar match for expenditures made under the State program management set-aside in accordance with § 35.3535(d)(2). This match is separate from the 20 percent State match requirement for the capitalization grant in paragraph (g) of this section and must be identified as an eligible credit, deposited into set-aside accounts, or documented as in-kind services.

(i) *Use generally accepted accounting principles.* A State must agree to ensure that the State and public water systems receiving assistance will use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board or, in the case of privately-owned systems, the Financial Accounting Standards Board. The accounting system used for the DWSRF program must allow for proper measurement of:

(1) Revenues earned and other receipts, including but not limited to, loan repayments, capitalization grants, interest earnings, State match deposits, and net bond proceeds;

(2) Expenses incurred and other disbursements, including but not limited to, loan disbursements, repayment of bonds, and other expenditures allowed under section 1452 of the Act; and

(3) Assets, liabilities, capital contributions, and retained earnings.

(j) *Conduct audits.* In accordance with § 35.3570(b), a State must agree to comply with the provisions of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996. A State may voluntarily agree to conduct annual independent audits.

(k) *Dedicated repayment source.* A State must agree to adopt policies and procedures to assure that assistance recipients have a dedicated source of revenue for repayment of loans, or in the case of privately-owned systems, as-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

sure that recipients demonstrate that there is adequate security to assure repayment of loans.

(l) *Efficient expenditure.* A State must agree to commit and expend all funds as efficiently as possible and in an expeditious and timely manner.

(m) *Use funds in accordance with IUP.* A State must agree to use all funds in accordance with an IUP that was prepared after providing for public review and comment.

(n) *Biennial report.* A State must agree to complete and submit a Biennial Report that describes how it has met the goals and objectives of the previous two fiscal years as stated in the IUPs and capitalization grant agreements. The State must submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement.

(o) *Comply with cross-cutters.* A State must agree to comply with all applicable Federal cross-cutting authorities.

(p) *Comply with provisions to avoid withholdings.* A State must agree to demonstrate how it is complying with the requirements of capacity development authority, capacity development strategy, and operator certification program provisions in order to avoid withholdings of funds under § 35.3515(b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii).

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.3555 Intended Use Plan (IUP).

(a) *General.* A State must prepare an annual IUP which describes how it intends to use DWSRF program funds to support the overall goals of the DWSRF program and contains the information outlined in paragraph (c) of this section. In those years in which a State submits a capitalization grant application, EPA must receive an IUP prior to the award of the capitalization grant. A State must prepare an annual IUP as long as the Fund or set-aside accounts remain in operation. The IUP must conform to the fiscal year adopted by the State for the DWSRF program (e.g., the State's fiscal year or the Federal fiscal year).

(b) *Public review requirements.* A State must seek meaningful public review and comment during the development

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3555**

of the IUP. A State must include a description of the public review process and an explanation of how it responded to major comments and concerns. If a State prepares separate IUPs (one for Fund monies and one for set-aside monies), the State must seek public review and comment during the development of each IUP.

(c) *Content.* Information in the IUP must be provided in a format and manner that is consistent with the needs of the RA.

(1) *Priority system.* The IUP must include a priority system for ranking individual projects for funding that provides sufficient detail for the public and EPA to readily understand the criteria used for ranking. The priority system must provide, to the maximum extent practicable, that priority for the use of funds will be given to projects that: address the most serious risk to human health; are necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act (including requirements for filtration); and assist systems most in need, on a per household basis, according to State affordability criteria. A State that does not adhere to the three criteria must demonstrate why it is unable to do so.

(2) *Priority lists of projects.* All projects, with the exception of projects funded on an emergency basis, must be ranked using a State's priority system and go through a public review process prior to receiving assistance.

(i) The IUP must contain a fundable list of projects that are expected to receive assistance from available funds designated for use in the current IUP and a comprehensive list of projects that are expected to receive assistance in the future. The fundable list of projects must include: the name of the public water system; the priority assigned to the project; a description of the project; the expected terms of financial assistance based on the best information available at the time the IUP is developed; and the population of the system's service area at the time of the loan application. The comprehensive list must include, at a minimum, the priority assigned to each project and, to the extent known, the expected funding schedule for each project. A State may combine the fundable and

comprehensive lists into one list, provided that projects which are expected to receive assistance from available funds designated for use in the current IUP are identified.

(ii) The IUP may include procedures which would allow a State to bypass projects on the fundable list. The procedures must clearly identify the conditions which would allow a project to be bypassed and the method for identifying which projects would receive funding. If a bypass occurs, a State must fund the highest ranked project on the comprehensive list that is ready to proceed. If a State elects to bypass a project for reasons other than readiness to proceed, the State must explain why the project was bypassed in the Biennial Report and during the annual review. To the maximum extent practicable, a State must work with bypassed projects to ensure that they will be prepared to receive funding in future years.

(iii) The IUP may allow for the funding of projects which require immediate attention to protect public health on an emergency basis, provided that a State defines what conditions constitute an emergency and identifies the projects in the Biennial Report and during the annual review.

(iv) The IUP must demonstrate how a State will meet the requirement of providing loan assistance to small systems as described in § 35.3525(a)(5). A State that is unable to comply with this requirement must describe the steps it is taking to ensure that a sufficient number of projects are identified to meet this requirement in future years.

(3) *Distribution of funds.* The IUP must describe the criteria and methods that a State will use to distribute all funds including:

(i) The process and rationale for distribution of funds between the Fund and set-aside accounts;

(ii) The process for selection of systems to receive assistance;

(iii) The rationale for providing different types of assistance and terms, including the method used to determine the market rate and the interest rate;

(iv) The types, rates, and uses of fees assessed on assistance recipients; and

## § 35.3560

(v) A description of the financial planning process undertaken for the Fund and the impact of funding decisions on the long-term financial health of the Fund.

(4) *Financial status.* The IUP must describe the sources and uses of DWSRF program funds including: the total dollar amount in the Fund; the total dollar amount available for loans, including loans to small systems; the amount of loan subsidies that may be made available to disadvantaged communities from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2); the total dollar amount in set-aside accounts, including the amount of funds or authority reserved; and the total dollar amount in fee accounts.

(5) *Short- and long-term goals.* The IUP must describe the short-term and long-term goals it has developed to support the overall goals of the DWSRF program of ensuring public health protection, complying with the Act, ensuring affordable drinking water, and maintaining the long-term financial health of the Fund.

(6) *Set-aside activities.* (i) The IUP must identify the amount of funds a State is electing to use for set-aside activities. A State must also describe how it intends to use these funds, provide a general schedule for their use, and describe the expected accomplishments that will result from their use.

(ii) For loans made in accordance with the local assistance and other State programs set-aside under § 35.3535(e)(1)(i) and (e)(1)(ii), the IUP must, at a minimum, describe the process by which recipients will be selected and how funds will be distributed among them.

(7) *Disadvantaged community assistance.* The IUP must describe how a State's disadvantaged community program will operate including:

(i) The State's definition of what constitutes a disadvantaged community;

(ii) A description of affordability criteria used to determine the amount of disadvantaged assistance;

(iii) The amount and type of loan subsidies that may be made available to disadvantaged communities from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2); and

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, an identification of projects that will receive disadvantaged assistance and the respective amounts.

(8) *Transfer process.* If a State decides to transfer funds between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, the IUPs for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must describe the process including:

(i) The total amount and type of funds being transferred during the period covered by the IUP;

(ii) The total amount of authority being reserved for future transfer, including the authority reserved from previous years; and

(iii) The impact of the transfer on the amount of funds available to finance projects and set-asides and the long-term impact on the Fund.

(9) *Cross-collateralization process.* If a State decides to cross-collateralize Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, the IUPs for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must describe the process including:

(i) The type of monies which will be used as security;

(ii) How monies will be used in the event of a default; and

(iii) Whether or not monies used for a default in the other program will be repaid, and if they will not be repaid, what will be the cumulative impact on the Funds.

(d) *Amending the IUP.* The priority lists of projects may be amended during the year under provisions established in the IUP as long as additions or other substantive changes to the lists, except projects funded on an emergency basis, go through a public review process. A State may change the use of funds from what was originally described in the IUP as long as substantive changes go through a public review process.

### § 35.3560 General payment and cash draw rules.

(a) *Payment schedule.* A State will receive each capitalization grant payment in the form of an increase to the ceiling of funds available through the ACH, made in accordance with a payment schedule negotiated between EPA and the State. A payment schedule

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.3565

that is based on a State's projection of binding commitments and use of set-aside funds as stated in the IUP must be included in the capitalization grant agreement. Changes to the payment schedule must be made through an amendment to the grant agreement.

(b) *Timing of payments.* All payments to a State will be made by the earlier of 8 quarters after the capitalization grant is awarded or 12 quarters after funds are allotted to a State.

(c) *Funds available for cash draw.* Cash draws will be available only up to the amount of payments that have been made to a State.

(d) *Estimated cash draw schedule.* On a schedule negotiated with EPA, a State must provide EPA with a quarterly schedule of estimated cash draws for the Federal fiscal year. The State must notify EPA when significant changes from the estimated cash draw schedule are anticipated. This schedule must be developed to conform with the procedures applicable to cash draws and must have sufficient detail to allow EPA and the State to jointly develop and maintain a forecast of cash draws.

(e) *Cash draw for set-asides.* A State may draw cash through the ACH for the full amount of costs incurred for set-aside expenditures based on EPA approved workplans. A State may draw cash in advance to ensure funds are available to meet State payroll expenses. However, cash should be drawn no sooner than necessary to meet immediate payroll disbursement needs.

(f) *Cash draw for Fund.* A State may draw cash through the ACH for the proportionate Federal share of eligible incurred project costs. A State need not have disbursed funds for incurred project costs prior to drawing cash. A State may not draw cash for a particular project until the State has executed a loan agreement for that project.

(g) *Calculation of proportionate Federal share—(1) General.* The proportionate Federal share is equal to the Federal monies intended for the Fund (capitalization grant minus set-asides) divided by the total amount of monies intended for the Fund (capitalization grant minus set-asides plus required State match). A State may calculate the proportionate Federal share on a

rolling average basis or on a grant by grant basis.

(2) *State overmatch.* (i) The proportionate Federal share does not change if a State is providing funds in excess of the required State match.

(ii) Federal monies may be drawn at a rate that is greater than that determined by the proportionate Federal share calculation when a State is given credit toward its match amount as a result of funding projects in prior years (but after July 1, 1993), or for crediting excess match in the Fund in prior years and disbursing these amounts prior to drawing cash. If the entire amount of a State's required match has been disbursed in advance, the proportionate Federal share of cash draws would be 100 percent.

### § 35.3565 Specific cash draw rules for authorized types of assistance from the Fund.

A State may draw cash for the authorized types of assistance from the Fund described in § 35.3525 according to the following rules:

(a) *Loans—(1) Eligible project costs.* A State may draw cash based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs. In the case of incurred planning and design and associated pre-project costs, cash may be drawn immediately upon execution of the loan agreement.

(2) *Eligible project reimbursement costs.* A State may draw cash to reimburse assistance recipients for eligible project costs at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that capitalization grant payments are made. A State may immediately draw cash for up to 5 percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or 2 million dollars, whichever is greater, to reimburse project costs.

(b) *Refinance or purchase of local debt obligations—(1) Completed projects.* A State may draw cash up to the portion of the capitalization grant committed to the refinancing or purchase of local debt obligations of municipal, intermunicipal, or interstate agencies at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that capitalization grant payments are made. A State may immediately draw cash for up to 5 percent of each fiscal

## § 35.3565

year's capitalization grant or 2 million dollars, whichever is greater, to refinance or purchase local debt.

(2) *Portions of projects not completed.* A State may draw cash based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs according to the rule for loans in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) *Purchase of incremental disbursement bonds from local governments.* A State may draw cash based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(c) *Purchase insurance for local debt obligations.* A State may draw cash for the proportionate Federal share of insurance premiums as they are due.

(d) *Guarantee for local debt obligations*—(1) *In the event of default.* In the event of imminent default in debt service payments on a guaranteed local debt, a State may draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the capitalization grant that is dedicated for the guarantee. If a balance remains after the default is satisfied, the State must negotiate a revised cash draw schedule for the remaining amount dedicated for the guarantee.

(2) *In the absence of default.* A State may draw cash up to the amount of the capitalization grant dedicated for the guarantee based on actual incurred project costs. The amount of the cash draw would be based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs multiplied by the ratio of the guarantee reserve to the amount guaranteed.

(e) *Revenue or security for Fund debt obligations (leveraging)*—(1) *In the event of default.* In the event of imminent default in debt service payments on a secured debt, a State may draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the capitalization grant that is dedicated for the security. If a balance remains after the default is satisfied, the State must negotiate a revised schedule for the remaining amount dedicated for the security.

(2) *In the absence of default.* A State may draw cash up to the amount of the capitalization grant dedicated for the security using either of the following methods:

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(i) *All projects method.* A State may draw cash based on the incurred project costs multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the reserve to the total reserve multiplied by the ratio of the total reserve to the net bond proceeds.

(ii) *Group of projects method.* A State may identify a group of projects whose cost is approximately equal to the total of that portion of the capitalization grant and the State match dedicated as a security. The State may then draw cash based on the incurred costs of the selected projects only, multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the security to the entire security.

(3) *Aggressive leveraging.* Where the cash draw rules in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section would significantly frustrate a State's leveraged program, EPA may permit an exception to these cash draw rules and provide for a more accelerated cash draw. A State must demonstrate that:

(i) There are eligible projects ready to proceed in the immediate future with enough costs to justify the amount of the secured bond issue;

(ii) The absence of cash on an accelerated basis will substantially delay these projects;

(iii) The Fund will provide substantially more assistance if accelerated cash draws are allowed; and

(iv) The long-term viability of the State program to meet drinking water needs will be protected.

(f) *Loans to privately-owned systems.* In cases where State monies cannot be used to provide loans to privately-owned systems, a State may draw 100 percent Federal monies for costs incurred by privately-owned systems. When Federal monies are drawn for incurred costs, the State must deposit or have previously deposited into the Fund the required match associated with the amount of cash drawn. Every 18 months, the State must submit documentation showing that it has met its proportionate Federal share within the last 6 months. If a State is unable to document that it has met its proportionate Federal share, State match deposited into the Fund must be expended before Federal monies are drawn for costs incurred by publicly-

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3570**

owned systems until the State meets its proportionate Federal share.

**§ 35.3570 Reports and audits.**

(a) *Biennial report*—(1) *General*. A State must submit a Biennial Report to the RA describing how it has met the goals and objectives of the previous two fiscal years as stated in the IUPs and capitalization grant agreements, including the most recent audit of the Fund and the entire State allotment. The State must submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement. Information provided in the Biennial Report on other EPA programs eligible for assistance from the DWSRF program may not replace the reporting requirements for those other programs.

(2) *Financial report*. As part of the Biennial Report, a State must present the financial status of the DWSRF program, including the total dollar amount in fee accounts. This report must, at a minimum, include the financial statements and footnotes required under GAAP to present fairly the financial condition and results of operations.

(3) *Matters to establish in the biennial report*. A State must establish in the Biennial Report that it has complied with section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. In particular, the Biennial Report must demonstrate that a State has:

(i) Managed the DWSRF program in a fiscally prudent manner and adopted policies and processes which promote the long-term financial health of the Fund;

(ii) Deposited its match (cash or State LOC) into the Fund in accordance with the requirements of § 35.3550(g);

(iii) Made binding commitments with assistance recipients to provide assistance from the Fund consistent with the requirements of § 35.3550(e);

(iv) Funded only the highest priority projects listed in the IUP and documented why priority projects were bypassed in accordance with § 35.3555(c)(2);

(v) Provided assistance only to eligible public water systems and for eligible projects and project-related costs under § 35.3520;

(vi) Provided assistance only for eligible set-aside activities under § 35.3535 and conducted activities consistent with workplans and other requirements of § 35.3535 and § 35.3540;

(vii) Provided loan assistance to small systems consistent with the requirements of § 35.3525(a)(5) and § 35.3555(c)(2)(iv);

(viii) Provided assistance to disadvantaged communities consistent with the requirements of § 35.3525(b) and § 35.3555(c)(7);

(ix) Used fees for eligible purposes under § 35.3530(b)(2) and (b)(3) and assessed fees included as principal in a loan in accordance with the limitations in § 35.3530(b)(3)(i) through (b)(3)(iii);

(x) Adopted and implemented procedures consistent with the requirements of § 35.3530(c) and § 35.3555(c)(8) if funds were transferred between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program;

(xi) Adopted and implemented procedures consistent with the requirements of § 35.3530(d) and § 35.3555(c)(9) if Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program were cross-collateralized;

(xii) Reviewed all DWSRF program funded projects and activities for compliance with Federal cross-cutting authorities that apply to the State as a grant recipient and those which apply to assistance recipients in accordance with § 35.3575;

(xiii) Reviewed all DWSRF program funded projects and activities in accordance with approved State environmental review procedures under § 35.3580; and

(xiv) Complied with 2 CFR part 200, the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR part 1500 and the specific conditions of the grant.

(4) *Joint report*. A State which jointly administers the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program may submit a report that addresses both programs. However, programmatic and financial information for each program must be identified separately.

(b) *Audit*. (1) A State must comply with the provisions of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 7501–7, 2 CFR part 200 and the Office of Management and Budget's Compliance Supplement.

## § 35.3575

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(2) A State may voluntarily agree to conduct annual independent audits which provide an auditor's opinion on the DWSRF program financial statements, reports on internal controls, and reports on compliance with section 1452 of the Act, applicable regulations, and general grant requirements. The agreement to conduct voluntary independent audits should be documented in the Operating Agreement or in another part of the capitalization grant agreement.

(3) Those States that do not conduct independent audits will be subject to periodic audits by the EPA Office of Inspector General.

(c) *Annual review*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of the annual review is to assess the success of the State's performance of activities identified in the IUP, Biennial Report (in years when it is submitted), and Operating Agreement (if used) and to determine compliance with the capitalization grant agreement, requirements of section 1452 of the Act, and this subpart. The RA will complete the annual review according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement.

(2) *Records access*. After reasonable notice by the RA, the State or assistance recipient must make available such records as the RA reasonably considers pertinent to review and determine State compliance with the capitalization grant agreement and requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. The RA may conduct on-site visits as deemed necessary to perform the annual review.

(d) *Information management system*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of the information management system is to assess the DWSRF programs, to monitor State progress in years in which Biennial Reports are not submitted, and to assist in conducting annual reviews.

(2) *Reporting*. A State must annually submit information to EPA on the amount of funds available and assistance provided by the DWSRF program.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76057, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.3575 Application of Federal cross-cutting authorities (cross-cutters).

(a) *General*. A number of Federal laws, executive orders, and govern-

ment-wide policies apply by their own terms to projects and activities receiving Federal financial assistance, regardless of whether the statute authorizing the assistance makes them applicable. A few cross-cutters apply by their own terms only to the State as the grant recipient because the authorities explicitly limit their application to grant recipients.

(b) *Application of cross-cutter requirements*. Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and in § 35.3580, cross-cutter requirements apply in the following manner:

(1) All projects for which a State provides assistance in amounts up to the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund must comply with the requirements of the cross-cutters. Activities for which a State provides assistance from capitalization grant funds deposited into set-aside accounts must comply with the requirements of the cross-cutters, to the extent that the requirements of the cross-cutters are applicable.

(2) Projects and activities for which a State provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts are not subject to the requirements of the cross-cutters.

(3) A State that elects to impose the requirements of the cross-cutters on projects and activities for which it provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts may credit this excess to meet future cross-cutter requirements on assistance provided from the respective accounts.

(c) *Federal anti-discrimination law requirements*. All programs, projects, and activities for which a State provides assistance are subject to the following Federal anti-discrimination laws: Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794; and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6102.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Complying with cross-cutters*. A State is responsible for ensuring that assistance recipients comply with the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.3580**

requirements of cross-cutters, including initiating any required consultations with State or Federal agencies responsible for individual cross-cutters. A State must inform EPA when consultation or coordination with other Federal agencies is necessary to resolve issues regarding compliance with cross-cutter requirements.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008]

**§ 35.3580 Environmental review requirements.**

(a) *General.* With the exception of activities identified in paragraph (b) of this section, a State must conduct environmental reviews of the potential environmental impacts of projects and activities receiving assistance.

(b) *Activities excluded from environmental reviews.* A State must conduct environmental reviews of source water protection activities under § 35.3535, unless the activities solely involve administration (e.g., personnel, equipment, travel) or technical assistance. A State is not required to conduct environmental reviews of all the other eligible set-aside activities under § 35.3535 because EPA has determined that, due to their nature, they do not individually, cumulatively over time, or in conjunction with other actions have a significant effect on the quality of the human environment. A State does not need to include provisions in its SERP for excluding these activities. Activities excluded from environmental reviews remain subject to other applicable Federal cross-cutting authorities under § 35.3575.

(c) *Tier I environmental reviews.* All projects that are assisted by the State in amounts up to the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund must be reviewed in accordance with a SERP that is functionally equivalent to the review undertaken by EPA under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). With the exception of activities excluded from environmental reviews in paragraph (b) of this section, activities for which a State provides assistance from capitalization grant funds deposited into set-aside accounts must also be reviewed in accordance with a SERP that is functionally equivalent to the review

undertaken by EPA under the NEPA. A State may elect to apply the procedures at 40 CFR part 6 and related sub-parts or apply its own "NEPA-like" SERP for conducting environmental reviews, provided that the following elements are met:

(1) *Legal foundation.* A State must have the legal authority to conduct environmental reviews of projects and activities receiving assistance. The legal authority and supporting documentation must specify:

(i) The mechanisms to implement mitigation measures to ensure that a project or activity is environmentally sound;

(ii) The legal remedies available to the public to challenge environmental review determinations and enforcement actions;

(iii) The State agency that is primarily responsible for conducting environmental reviews; and

(iv) The extent to which environmental review responsibilities will be delegated to local recipients and will be subject to oversight by the primary State agency.

(2) *Interdisciplinary approach.* A State must employ an interdisciplinary approach for identifying and mitigating adverse environmental effects including, but not limited to, those associated with other cross-cutting Federal environmental authorities.

(3) *Decision documentation.* A State must fully document the information, processes, and premises that influence its decisions to:

(i) Proceed with a project or activity contained in a finding of no significant impact (FNSI) following documentation in an environmental assessment (EA);

(ii) Proceed or not proceed with a project or activity contained in a record of decision (ROD) following preparation of a full environmental impact statement (EIS);

(iii) Reaffirm or modify a decision contained in a previously issued categorical exclusion (CE), EA/FNSI or EIS/ROD following a mandatory 5 year environmental reevaluation of a proposed project or activity; and

(iv) If a State elects to implement processes for either partitioning an environmental review or categorically

## § 35.3585

excluding projects or activities from environmental review, the State must similarly document these processes in its proposed SERP.

(4) *Public notice and participation.* A State must provide public notice when: a CE is issued or rescinded; a FNSI is issued but before it becomes effective; a decision that is issued 5 years earlier is reaffirmed or revised; and prior to initiating an EIS. Except with respect to a public notice of a CE or reaffirmation of a previous decision, a formal public comment period must be provided during which no action on a project or activity will be allowed. A public hearing or meeting must be held for all projects and activities except for those having little or no environmental effect.

(5) *Alternatives consideration.* A State must have evaluation criteria and processes which allow for:

(i) Comparative evaluation among alternatives, including the beneficial and adverse consequences on the existing environment, the future environment, and individual sensitive environmental issues that are identified by project management or through public participation; and

(ii) Devising appropriate near-term and long-range measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse impacts.

(d) *Tier II environmental reviews.* A State may elect to apply an alternative SERP to all projects and activities (except those activities excluded from environmental reviews in paragraph (b) of this section) for which a State provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts, provided that the process:

(1) Is supported by a legal foundation which establishes the State's authority to review projects and activities;

(2) Responds to other environmental objectives of the State;

(3) Provides for comparative evaluations among alternatives and accounts for beneficial and adverse consequences to the existing and future environment;

(4) Adequately documents the information, processes, and premises that influence an environmental determination; and

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(5) Provides for notice to the public of proposed projects and activities and for the opportunity to comment on alternatives and to examine environmental review documents. For projects or activities determined by the State to be controversial, a public hearing must be held.

(e) *Categorical exclusions (CEs).* A State may identify categories of actions which do not individually, cumulatively over time, or in conjunction with other actions have a significant effect on the quality of the human environment and which the State will exclude from the substantive environmental review requirements of its SERP. Any procedures under this paragraph must provide for extraordinary circumstances in which a normally excluded action may have a significant environmental effect.

(f) *Environmental reviews for refinanced projects or reimbursed project costs.* A State must conduct an environmental review which considers the impacts of a project based on conditions of the site prior to initiation of the project. Failure to comply with the environmental review requirements cannot be justified on the grounds that costs have already been incurred, impacts have already been caused, or contractual obligations have been made prior to the binding commitment.

(g) *EPA approval process.* The RA must review and approve any State "NEPA-like" and alternative procedures to ensure that the requirements for Tier I and Tier II environmental reviews have been met. The RA will conduct these reviews on the basis of the criteria for evaluating NEPA-like reviews contained in Appendix A to this subpart.

(h) *Modifications to approved SERPs.* Significant changes to State environmental review procedures must be approved by the RA.

### § 35.3585 Compliance assurance procedures.

(a) *Causes.* The RA may take action under this section and the remedies of noncompliance of 2 CFR 200.338 through 200.342, if a determination is made that a State has not complied

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.4000

with its capitalization grant agreement, other requirements under section 1452 of the Act, this subpart, 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, or has not managed the DWSRF program in a financially sound manner (*e.g.*, allows consistent and substantial failures of loan repayments).

(b) *RA's course of action.* For cause under paragraph (a) of this section, the RA will issue a notice of non-compliance and may prescribe appropriate corrective action. A State's corrective action must remedy the specific instance of non-compliance and adjust program management to avoid non-compliance in the future.

(c) *Consequences for failure to comply.* (1) If within 60 days of receipt of the non-compliance notice a State fails to take the necessary actions to obtain the results required by the RA or fails to provide an acceptable plan to achieve the results required, the RA may suspend payments until the State has taken acceptable actions. Once a State has taken the corrective action deemed necessary and adequate by the RA, the suspended payments will be released and scheduled payments will commence.

(2) If a State fails to take the necessary corrective action deemed adequate by the RA within 12 months of receipt of the original notice, any suspended payments will be deobligated and reallocated to eligible States. Once a payment has been made for the Fund, that payment and cash draws from that payment will not be subject to withholding. All future payments will be withheld from a State and reallocated until such time that adequate corrective action is taken and the RA determines that the State is back in compliance.

(d) *Dispute resolution.* A State or an assistance recipient that has been adversely affected by an action or omission by EPA may request a review of the action or omission under 2 CFR part 1500, subpart E.

[65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

### APPENDIX A TO SUBPART L OF PART 35— CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

The following criteria will be used by the RA to evaluate a proposed SERP:

(A) *Legal foundation.* Adequate documentation of the legal authority, including legislation, regulations or executive orders and/or Attorney General certification that authority exists.

(B) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The availability of expertise, either in-house or otherwise, accessible to the State agency.

(C) *Decision documentation.* A description of a documentation process adequate to explain the basis for decisions to the public.

(D) *Public notice and participation.* A description of the process, including routes of publication (e.g., local newspapers and project mailing list), and use of established State legal notification systems for notices of intent, and criteria for determining whether a public hearing is required. The adequacy of a rationale where the comment period differs from that under NEPA and is inconsistent with other State review periods.

(E) *Alternatives consideration.* The extent to which the SERP will adequately consider:

(1) Designation of a study area comparable to the final system;

(2) A range of feasible alternatives, including the no action alternative;

(3) Direct and indirect impacts;

(4) Present and future conditions;

(5) Land use and other social parameters including relevant recreation and open-space considerations;

(6) Consistency with population projections used to develop State implementation plans under the Clean Air Act;

(7) Cumulative impacts including anticipated community growth (residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial) within the project study area; and

(8) Other anticipated public works projects including coordination with such projects.

## Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9617(e); sec. 9(g), E.O. 12580, 52 FR 2923, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 193.

SOURCE: 65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

### GENERAL

#### § 35.4000 Authority.

The Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) issues this subpart under section 117(e) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation,

## § 35.4005

and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. 9617(e).

### § 35.4005 What is a Technical Assistance Grant?

A Technical Assistance Grant (TAG) provides money for your group to obtain technical assistance in interpreting information with regard to a Superfund site. EPA awards TAGs to promote public participation in decision making at eligible sites. A TAG allows your group to procure independent technical advisors to help you interpret and comment on site-related information and decisions. Examples of how a technical advisor can help your group include, but are not limited to:

- (a) Reviewing preliminary site assessment/site investigation data;
- (b) Participating in public meetings to help interpret information about site conditions, proposed remedies, and the implementation of a remedy;
- (c) Visiting the site vicinity periodically during cleanup, if possible, to observe progress and provide technical updates to your group; and
- (d) Evaluate future land use options based on land use assumptions found in the “remedial investigation/feasibility study.”

### § 35.4010 What does this subpart do?

This subpart establishes the program-specific regulations for TAGs awarded by EPA.

### § 35.4011 Do the general grant regulations apply to TAGs?

Yes, the regulations at 2 CFR part 200 and 2 CFR Part 1500 apply to TAGs. 2 CFR part 200, as supplemented by 2 CFR part 1500, establishes the uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.4012 If there appears to be a difference between the requirements of 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500 and this subpart, which regulations should my group follow?

You should follow the regulations in 2 CFR part 200 and 2 CFR part 1500, except for the following provisions from which this subpart deviates:

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(a) 2 CFR 200.305(b)(1) and (2), Payment

(b) 2 CFR 200.324(b)(2), Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity review

(c) 2 CFR part 1500 Subpart E—Disputes.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.4015 Do certain words in this subpart have specific meaning?

Yes, some words in this subpart have specific meanings that are described in § 35.4270, Definitions. The first time these words are used they are marked with quotation marks, for example, “EPA.”

### WHO IS ELIGIBLE?

### § 35.4020 Is my community group eligible for a TAG?

(a) Yes, your community group is eligible for a TAG if:

(1) You are a group of people who may be “affected” by a release or a threatened release at any facility listed on the National Priorities List (“NPL”) or proposed for listing under the National Contingency Plan (NCP) where a “response action” under CERCLA has begun;

(2) Your group meets the minimum administrative and management capability requirements found in 2 CFR 200.302 by demonstrating you have or will have reliable procedures for record keeping and financial accountability related to managing your TAG (you must have these procedures in place before your group incurs any expenses); and

(3) Your group is not ineligible according to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) No, your community group is not eligible for a TAG if your group is:

(1) A “potentially responsible party” (PRP), receives money or services from a PRP, or represents a PRP;

(2) Not incorporated as a nonprofit organization for the specific purpose of representing affected people except as provided in § 35.4045;

(3) “Affiliated” with a national organization;

(4) An academic institution;

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.4045

(5) A political subdivision (for example, township or municipality); or

(6) Established or presently sustained by ineligible entities that paragraphs (b) (1) through (5) of this section describe, or if any of these ineligible entities are represented in your group.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.4025 Is there any way my group can get a TAG if it is currently ineligible?

You can make your group eligible by establishing an identity separate from that of the PRP or other ineligible entity by making a reasonable demonstration of independence from the ineligible entity. Such a demonstration requires, at a minimum, a showing that your group has a separate and distinct:

(a) Formal legal identity (for example, your group has different officers); and

(b) Substantive existence (meaning, is not affiliated with an ineligible entity), including its own finances.

(1) In determining whether your group has a different substantive existence from the ineligible entity, you must establish for us that your group:

(i) Is not controlled either directly or indirectly, by the ineligible entity; and

(ii) Does not control, either directly or indirectly, an ineligible entity.

(2) You must also establish for EPA that a third group does not have the power to control both your group and an ineligible entity.

### § 35.4030 Can I be part of a TAG group if I belong to an ineligible group?

You may participate in your capacity as an individual in a group receiving a TAG, but you may not represent the interests of an ineligible entity. However, we may prohibit you from participating in a TAG group if the "award official" determines you have a significant financial involvement in a PRP.

### § 35.4035 Does EPA use the same eligibility criteria for TAGs at "Federal facility" sites?

Yes, EPA uses the same criteria found in § 35.4020 in evaluating the eligibility of your group or any group of individuals who may be affected by a

release or a threatened release at a Federal facility for a TAG under this subpart.

### § 35.4040 How many groups can receive a TAG at one Superfund site?

(a) Only one TAG may be awarded for a site at any one time. However, the recipient of the grant can be changed when:

(1) EPA and the recipient mutually agree to terminate the current TAG or the recipient or EPA unilaterally terminates the TAG; or

(2) The recipient elects not to renew its grant even though it is eligible for additional funding.

(b) In each of the situations described in paragraph (a) of this section the following information applies:

(1) If you are a subsequent recipient of a TAG, you are not responsible for actions taken by the first recipient, nor are you responsible for how the first recipient expended the funds received from EPA; and

(2) The process for changing recipients begins when an interested applicant submits a Letter of Intent ("LOI") to the Agency expressing interest in a TAG as described in § 35.4105. We will then follow the application procedure set forth at §§ 35.4105 through 35.4165.

### YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES AS A TAG RECIPIENT

### § 35.4045 What requirements must my group meet as a TAG recipient?

Your group, including those groups which form out of a coalition agreement, must incorporate as a nonprofit corporation for the purpose of participating in decision making at the Superfund site for which we provide a TAG. However, a group that was previously incorporated as a nonprofit organization and includes all individuals and groups who joined in applying for the TAG is not required to reincorporate for the specific purpose of representing affected individuals at the site, if in EPA's discretionary judgment, the group has a history of involvement at the site. You must also:

(a) At the time of award, demonstrate that your group has incorporated as a nonprofit organization or

## § 35.4050

filed the necessary documents for incorporation with the appropriate State agency; and

(b) At the time of your first request for reimbursement or advance payment, submit proof that the State has incorporated your group as a nonprofit organization.

### § 35.4050 Must my group contribute toward the cost of a TAG?

(a) Yes, your group must contribute 20 percent of the total cost of the TAG project unless EPA waives the match under § 35.4055.

(b) Under 2 CFR 200.306, your group may use "cash" and/or "in-kind contributions" (for example, your board members can count their time toward your matching share) to meet the matching funds requirement. Without specific statutory authority, you may not use Federal funds to meet the required match.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.4055 What if my group can't come up with the "matching funds?"

(a) EPA may waive all or part of your matching funds requirement if we:

If your group is . . .

(a) the first recipient of a TAG at a site or a subsequent recipient at a site where the initial recipient spent the entire award amount.

(b) a subsequent recipient at a site with remaining funds from an initial \$50,000 award.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(1) Have not issued the "Record of Decision" ("ROD") at the last "operable unit" for the site (in other words, if EPA has not already made decisions on the final cleanup actions at the site); and

(2) Determine, based on evidence in the form of documentation provided by your group, that:

(i) Your group needs a waiver because providing the match would be a financial hardship to your group (for example, your local economy is depressed and coming up with in-kind contributions would be difficult); and

(ii) The waiver is necessary to help your community participate in selecting a remedial action at the site.

(b) If your group receives a waiver of the matching funds after your initial award, your grant agreement must be amended.

### HOW MUCH MONEY TAGS PROVIDE

### § 35.4060 How much money can my group receive through a TAG?

The following table shows how much money your group can receive through a TAG:

If your group is . . .	Then your initial award will . . .
(a) the first recipient of a TAG at a site or a subsequent recipient at a site where the initial recipient spent the entire award amount.	not exceed \$50,000 per site.
(b) a subsequent recipient at a site with remaining funds from an initial \$50,000 award.	be the unspent amount remaining from an initial from the initial award (for example, if the Agency awarded the first recipient \$50,000 but that recipient only spent \$27,000, then your group's initial award would be \$23,000).

### § 35.4065 How can my group get more than \$50,000?

(a) The EPA regional office award official for your grant may waive your group's \$50,000 limit if your group demonstrates that:

(1) If it received previous TAG funds, you managed those funds effectively; and

(2) Site(s) characteristics indicate additional funds are necessary due to the nature or volume of site-related infor-

mation. In this case, three of the ten factors below must occur:

(i) A Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study ("RI/FS") costing more than \$2 million is performed;

(ii) Treatability studies or evaluation of new and innovative technologies are required as specified in the Record of Decision;

(iii) EPA reopens the Record of Decision;

(iv) The site public health assessment (or related activities) indicates the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.4075**

need for further health investigations and/or health promotion activities;

(v) EPA designates one or more additional operable units after awarding the TAG;

(vi) The agency leading the cleanup issues an "Explanation of Significant Differences" (ESD);

(vii) A legislative or regulatory change results in new site information after EPA awards the TAG;

(viii) EPA expects a cleanup lasting more than eight years from the beginning of the RI/FS through construction completion;

(ix) Significant public concern exists, where large groups of people in the community require many meetings, copies, etc.; and

(x) Any other factor that, in EPA's judgment, indicates that the site is unusually complex.

(b) Your group can also receive more than \$50,000 if you are geographically close to more than one eligible site (for example, two or more sites  $\times$  \$50,000 = grant of \$100,000) and your group wishes to receive funding for technical assistance to address multiple eligible sites.

**WHAT TAGS CAN PAY FOR****§ 35.4070 How can my group spend TAG money?**

(a) Your group must use all or most of your funds to procure a technical advisor(s) to help you understand the nature of the environmental and public health hazards at the site, the various stages of health and environmental investigations and activities, cleanup, and "operation and maintenance" of a site, including exposure investigation, health study, surveillance program, health promotion activities (for example, medical monitoring and pediatric health units), remedial investigation, and feasibility study, record of decision, remedial design, selection and construction of remedial action, operation and maintenance, and removal action. This technical assistance should contribute to the public's ability to participate in the decision making process by improving the public's understanding of overall conditions and activities at the site.

(b) Your group may use a portion of your funds to:

(1) Undertake activities that communicate site information to the public through newsletters, public meetings or other similar activities;

(2) Procure a grant administrator to manage your group's grant; and/or

(3) Provide one-time health and safety training for your technical advisor to gain site access to your local Superfund site. To provide this training, you must:

(i) Obtain written approval from the EPA regional office; and

(ii) Not spend more than \$1,000.00 for this training, including travel, lodging and other related costs.

**§ 35.4075 Are there things my group can't spend TAG money for?**

Your TAG funds cannot be used for the following activities:

(a) Lawsuits or other legal actions;

(b) Attorney fees for services:

(1) Connected to any kind of legal action; or

(2) That could, if such a relationship were allowable, be interpreted as resulting in an attorney/client relationship to which the attorney/client privilege would apply;

(c) The time of your technical advisor to assist an attorney in preparing a legal action or preparing and serving as an expert witness at any legal proceeding;

(d) Political activity and lobbying that is unallowable under 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E—Cost Principles, (this restriction includes activities such as attempting to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure through in-kind or cash contributions, endorsements, or publicity, or attempting to influence the introduction or passage of Federal or state legislation; this regulation is available at <http://www.ecfr.gov>.)

(e) Other activities that are unallowable under the cost principles stated in 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E—Cost Principles (such as costs of amusement, diversion, social activities, fund raising and ceremonials);

(f) Tuition or other training expenses for your group's members or your technical advisor except as § 35.4070(b)(3) allows;

**§ 35.4080**

- (g) Any activities or expenditures for your group's members' travel;
- (h) Generation of new primary data such as well drilling and testing, including split sampling;
- (i) Reopening or challenging final EPA decisions such as:
  - (1) Records of Decision; and/or
  - (2) Disputes with EPA under its dispute resolution procedures set forth in 2 CFR Part 1500 Subpart E (see § 35.4245); and
- (j) Generation of new health data through biomedical testing (for example, blood or urine testing), clinical evaluations, health studies, surveillance, registries, and/or public health interventions.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

**HOW YOU GET THE MONEY****§ 35.4080 Does my group get a lump sum up front, or does EPA reimburse us for costs we incur?**

(a) EPA pays your group by reimbursing you for "allowable" costs, which are costs that are:

- (1) Grant related;
- (2) "Allocable";
- (3) "Reasonable"; and

(4) Necessary for the operation of the organization or the performance of the award.

(b) You will be reimbursed for the allowable costs up to the amount of the TAG if your group incurred the costs during the approved "project period" of the grant (except for allowable costs of incorporation which may be incurred prior to the project period), and your group is legally required to pay those costs.

**§ 35.4085 Can my group get an "advance payment" to help us get started?**

Yes, a maximum of \$5,000.00 in the form of an advance payment is available to new recipients.

**§ 35.4090 If my group is eligible for an advance payment, how do we get our funds?**

(a) Your group must submit in writing a request for an advance payment and identify what activities, goods or services your group requires.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

(b) Your EPA regional office project officer identified in your award document must approve the items for which your group seeks advance funding.

(c) Upon approval of your request, EPA will advance cash (in the form of a check or electronic funds transfer) to your group, up to \$5,000, to cover its estimated need to spend funds for an initial period generally geared to your group's cycle of spending funds.

(d) After the initial advance, EPA reimburses your group for its actual cash disbursements.

**§ 35.4095 What can my group pay for with an advance payment?**

(a) Advance payments may be used only for the purchase of supplies, postage, the payment of the first deposit to open a bank account, the rental of equipment, the first month's rent of office space, advertisements for technical advisors and other items associated with the start up of your organization specifically requested in your advance payment request and approved by your EPA project officer.

(b) Advance payments must not be used for contracts for technical advisors or other contractors.

(c) Advance payments are not available for the costs of incorporation.

**§ 35.4100 Can my group incur any costs prior to the award of our grant?**

(a) The only costs you may incur prior to the award of a grant from EPA are costs associated with incorporation but you do so at your own risk.

(b) If you are awarded a TAG, EPA may reimburse you for preaward incorporation costs or allow you to count the costs toward your matching funds requirement if the costs are:

(1) Necessary and reasonable for incorporation; and

(2) Incurred for the sole purpose of complying with this subpart's requirement that your group be incorporated as a nonprofit corporation.

**HOW TO APPLY FOR A TAG****§ 35.4105 What is the first step for getting a TAG?**

To let EPA know of your group's interest in obtaining a TAG, your group should first submit to its EPA regional

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.4130**

office a Letter of Intent. (The addresses of EPA's regional offices' TAG Coordinators are listed in § 35.4275.)

**§ 35.4106 What information should an LOI include?**

The LOI should clearly state that your group intends to apply for a TAG, and should identify:

- (a) The name of your group;

(b) The Superfund site(s) for which your group intends to submit an application; and

(c) Provide the name of a contact person in the group and his or her mailing address and telephone number.

**§ 35.4110 What does EPA do once it receives the first LOI from a group?**

The following table shows what EPA does when it receives the first LOI from a group:

If your site . . .	Then EPA . . .
(a) Is not proposed for listing on the NPL or is proposed but no response is underway or scheduled to begin.	will advise you in writing that we are not yet accepting TAG "applications" for your site. EPA may informally notify other interested groups that it has received an LOI.
(b) Is listed on the NPL or is proposed for listing on the NPL and a response action is underway.	will publish a notice in your local newspaper to formally notify other interested parties that they may contact the first group that sent the LOI to form a coalition or they may submit a separate LOI.

**§ 35.4115 After the public notice that EPA has received an LOI, how much time does my group have to form a coalition or submit a separate LOI?**

Your group has 30 days (from the date the public notice appears in your local newspaper) to submit documentation that you have formed a coalition with the first group and any other groups, or to submit a separate LOI. This 30-day period is the first 30 days with which your group must be concerned.

**§ 35.4120 What does my group do next?**

(a) After you submit an LOI, one of the first steps in applying for your TAG is determining whether your state requires review of your grant application. This review allows your governor to stay informed about the variety of grants awarded within your state. This process is called intergovernmental review. Your EPA regional office can provide you with the contact for your state's intergovernmental review process.

(b) You should call that state contact as early as possible in the application process so that you can allow time for this review process which may take up to 60 days.

(c) EPA cannot process your application package without evidence that you have submitted it to the state for review, if your state requires it.

(d) EPA cannot award a TAG until the state has completed its intergovernmental review.

**§ 35.4125 What else does my group need to do?**

Once you've determined your state's intergovernmental review requirements, you must prepare a TAG application on EPA SF-424, Application for Federal Assistance, or those forms and instructions provided by EPA that include:

- (a) A "budget";
- (b) A scope of work;
- (c) Assurances, certifications and other preaward paperwork as 2 CFR part 200 requires. Your EPA regional office will provide you with the required forms.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.4130 What must be included in my group's budget?**

Your budget must clearly show how:

- (a) You will spend the money and how the spending meets the objectives of the TAG project;

**§ 35.4135**

- (b) Your group will provide the required cash and/or in-kind contributions; and
- (c) Your group derived the figures included in the budget.

**§ 35.4135 What period of time should my group's budget cover?**

The period of time your group's budget covers (the "funding period" of your grant) will be:

- (a) One which best accommodates your needs;
- (b) Negotiated between your group and EPA; and
- (c) Stated in the "award document."

**§ 35.4140 What must be included in my group's work plan?**

(a) Your scope of work must clearly explain how your group:

- (1) Will organize;
- (2) Intends to use personnel you will procure for management/coordination and technical advice; and
- (3) Will share and disseminate information to the rest of the affected community.

(b) Your scope of work must also clearly explain your project's milestones and the schedule for meeting those milestones.

(c) Finally, your scope of work must explain how your board of directors, technical advisor(s) and "project manager" will interact with each other.

**§ 35.4145 How much time do my group or other interested groups have to submit a TAG application to EPA?**

(a) Your group must file your application with your EPA regional office within the second 30 days after the date the public notice appears in your local newspaper announcing that EPA has received an LOI. This second 30-day period begins on the day after the first 30-day period § 35.4115 describes ends. EPA will only accept applications from groups that submitted an LOI within 30 days from the date of that public notice.

(b) If your group requires more time to file a TAG application, you may submit a written request asking for an extension. If EPA decides to extend the time period for applications in response to your request, it will notify, in writing, all groups that submitted

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

an LOI of the new deadline for submitting TAG applications.

(c) EPA will not accept other applications or requests for extensions after the final application deadline has passed.

**§ 35.4150 What happens after my group submits its application to EPA?**

(a) EPA will review your application and send you a letter containing written comments telling you what changes need to be made to the application to make it complete.

(b) Your group has 90 days from the date on the EPA letter to make the changes to your application and resubmit it to EPA.

(c) Once the 90-day period ends, EPA will begin the process to select a TAG recipient, or, in the case of a single applicant, if, EPA does not receive a complete application (meaning, an application that does not have the changes provided in the letter described in paragraph (b) of this section), then EPA will readvertise the fact that a TAG is available and the award process will begin again.

**§ 35.4155 How does EPA decide whether to award a TAG to our group?**

Once EPA determines your group meets the eligibility requirements in § 35.4020 the Agency considers whether and how successfully your group meets these criteria, each of which are of equal weight:

(a) Representation of groups and individuals affected by the site;

(b) Your group's plans to use the services of a technical advisor throughout the Superfund response action; and

(c) Your group's ability and plan to inform others in the community of the information provided by the technical advisor.

**§ 35.4160 What does EPA do if more than one group applies for a TAG at the same site?**

When multiple groups apply, EPA will rank each applicant relative to other applicants using the criteria in § 35.4155.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.4175****§ 35.4161 Does the TAG application process affect the schedule for work at my site?**

No, the schedule for response activities at your site is not affected by the TAG process.

**§ 35.4165 When does EPA award a TAG?**

(a) EPA may award TAGs throughout the Superfund process, including during operation and maintenance, but we will not award a TAG before the start

of your site's response action if the site is proposed for listing on the NPL.

(b) Based on the availability of funds, EPA may delay awards of grants to qualified applicants.

**MANAGING YOUR TAG****§ 35.4170 What kinds of reporting does EPA require?**

There are several types of reports you need to complete at various points during the life of your group's grant; the number varies based on whether you receive an advance payment:

Type of report	Required information	Timing and frequency
(a) Federal Cash Transactions Report.	The amount of funds advanced to you or electronically transferred to your bank account and how you spent those funds.	Semiannually within 15 working days following the end of the semiannual period which ends June 30 and December 31 of each year.
(b) [Reserved].		
(c) Progress Report .....	Full description in chart or narrative format of the progress your group made in relation to your approved schedule, budget and the TAG project milestones, including an explanation of special problems your group encountered.	Quarterly, within 45 days after the end of each calendar quarter.
(d) Financial Status Report ...	Status of project's funds through identification of project transactions and within 90 days after the end of your TAG's funding period.	Annually, within 90 days after the anniversary date of the start of your TAG project.
(e) Final Report .....	Description of project goals and objectives, activities undertaken to achieve goals and objectives, difficulties encountered, technical advisors' work products and funds spent.	Within 90 days after the end of your project.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008]

**§ 35.4175 What other reporting and record keeping requirements are there?**

In addition to the report requirements § 35.4170 describes, EPA requires your group to:

(a) Comply with any reporting requirements in the terms and conditions of the "grant agreement";

(b) Keep complete financial records accurately showing how you used the Federal funds and the match, whether it is in the form of cash or in-kind assistance; and

**§ 35.4180**

(c) Comply with any reporting and record keeping requirements in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.4180 Must my group keep financial records after we finish our TAG?**

(a) You must keep TAG financial records for ten years from the date of the final Financial Status Report, or until any audit, litigation, cost recovery, and/or disputes initiated before the end of the ten-year retention period are settled, whichever, is longer.

(b) At the ten-year mark, you may dispose of your TAG financial records if you first get written approval from EPA.

(c) If you prefer, you may submit the financial records to EPA for safe-keeping when you give us the final Financial Status Report.

**§ 35.4185 What does my group do with reports our technical advisor prepares for us?**

You must send to EPA a copy of each final written product your advisor prepares for you as part of your TAG. We will send them to the local Superfund site information repository(ies) where all site-related documents are available to the public.

**PROCURING A TECHNICAL ADVISOR OR OTHER CONTRACTOR WITH TAG FUNDS****§ 35.4190 How does my group identify a qualified technical advisor?**

(a) Your group must select a technical advisor who possesses the following credentials:

(1) Demonstrated knowledge of hazardous or toxic waste issues, relocation issues, redevelopment issues or public health issues as those issues relate to hazardous substance/toxic waste issues, as appropriate;

(2) Academic training in a relevant discipline (for example, biochemistry, toxicology, public health, environmental sciences, engineering, environmental law and planning); and

(3) Ability to translate technical information into terms your community can understand.

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

(b) Your technical advisor for public health issues must have received his or her public health or related training at accredited schools of medicine, public health or accredited academic institutions of other allied disciplines (for example, toxicology).

(c) Your group should select a technical advisor who has experience working on hazardous or toxic waste problems, relocation, redevelopment or public health issues, and communicating those problems and issues to the public.

**§ 35.4195 Are there certain people my group cannot select to be our technical advisor, grant administrator, or other contractor under the grant?**

Your group may not hire the following:

(a) The person(s) who wrote the specifications for the "contract" and/or who helped screen or select the contractor;

(b) In the case of a technical advisor, a person or entity doing work for the Federal or State government or any other entity at the same NPL site for which your group is seeking a technical advisor; and

(c) Any person who is on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or NonProcurement Programs.

**§ 35.4200 What restrictions apply to contractors my group procures for our TAG?**

When procuring contractors your group:

(a) Cannot award cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contracts; and

(b) Must award only to responsible contractors that possess the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed contract.

**§ 35.4205 How does my group procure a technical advisor or any other contractor?**

When procuring contractors your group must also:

(a) Provide opportunity for all qualified contractors to compete for your work (see § 35.4210);

(b) Keep written records of the reasons for all your contracting decisions;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.4220**

- (c) Make sure that all costs are reasonable in a proposed contract;
- (d) Inform EPA of any proposed contract over \$1,000.00;
- (e) Provide EPA the opportunity to review a contract before your group awards or amends it;
- (f) Perform a "cost analysis" to evaluate each element of a contractor's cost to determine if it is reasonable, al-

locable and allowable for all contracts over \$25,000; and

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008]

**§ 35.4210 Must my group solicit and document bids for our procurements?**

- (a) The steps needed to be taken to procure goods and/or services depends on the amount of the proposed procurement:

If the aggregate amount of the	Then your group
(1) purchase is \$1,000 or less .....	may make the purchase as long as you make sure the price is reasonable; no oral or written bids are necessary.
(2) proposed contract is over \$1,000 but less than \$25,000.	must obtain and document oral or written bids from two or more qualified sources.
(3) proposed contract is \$25,000 to \$100,000 .....	must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) Solicit written bids from three or more sources who are willing and able to do the work;</li><li>(ii) Provide potential sources in the scope of work to be performed and the criteria your group will use to evaluate the bids;</li><li>(iii) Objectively evaluate all bids; and</li><li>(iv) Notify all unsuccessful bidders.</li></ul>
(4) proposed contract is greater than \$100,000	must follow the procurement regulations in 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500 (these regulations outline the standards for your group to use when contracting for services with Federal funds; they also contain provisions on: codes of conduct for the award and administration of contracts; competition; procurement procedures; cost and price analysis; procurement records; contract administration; and contracts generally).

- (b) Your group must not divide any procurements into smaller parts to get under any of the dollar limits in paragraph (a) of this section.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76058, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.4215 What if my group can't find an adequate number of potential sources for a technical advisor or other contractor?**

In situations where only one adequate bidder can be found, your group may request written authority from the EPA award official to contract with the sole bidder.

**§ 35.4220 How does my group ensure a prospective contractor does not have a conflict of interest?**

Your group must require any prospective contractor on any contract to provide, with its bid or proposal:

- (a) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site, with PRP parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, contractors, and current clients or attorneys and agents. This disclosure requirement includes past and anticipated financial and business relationships, and services provided to or on behalf of such parties in connection

## § 35.4225

with any proposed or pending litigation;

(b) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(c) A statement that it will disclose to you immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or after award.

### § 35.4225 What if my group decides a prospective contractor has a conflict of interest?

If, after evaluating the information in § 35.4220, your group decides a prospective contractor has a significant conflict of interest that cannot be avoided or otherwise resolved, you must exclude him or her from consideration.

### § 35.4230 What are my group's contractual responsibilities once we procure a contractor?

(a) Is responsible for resolving all contractual and administrative issues arising out of contracts you enter into under a TAG; you must establish a procedure for resolving such issues with your contractor which complies with the provisions of 2 CFR 200.318 (k). These provisions say your group, not EPA, is responsible for settling all issues related to decisions you make in procuring advisors or other contractors with TAG funds; and

(b) Must ensure your contractor(s) perform(s) in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.4235 Are there specific provisions my group's contract(s) must contain?

Your group must include the following provisions in each of its contracts:

- (a) Statement of work;
- (b) Schedule for performance;
- (c) Due dates for deliverables;
- (d) Total cost of the contract;
- (e) Payment provisions;
- (f) The following clauses from 2 CFR part 200 Appendix II—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards, which are available at <http://www.ecfr.gov>);

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(g) The following clauses from 2 CFR part 200:

(1) Remedies for breaches of contract (2 CFR part 200 Appendix II—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards)

(2) Termination by the recipient (2 CFR part 200 Appendix II—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards); and

(3) Access to records (2 CFR 200.336); and

(h) Provisions that require your contractor(s) to keep the following detailed records as § 35.4180 requires for ten years after the end of the contract:

(1) Acquisitions;

(2) Work progress reports;

(3) Expenditures; and

(4) Commitments indicating their relationship to established costs and schedules.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

## REQUIREMENTS FOR TAG CONTRACTORS

### § 35.4240 What provisions must my group's TAG contractor comply with if it subcontracts?

A TAG contractor must comply with the following provisions when awarding subcontracts:

(a) Section 35.4205 (b) pertaining to documentation;

(b) Section 35.4205 (c) and (f) pertaining to cost;

(c) Section 35.4195 (c) pertaining to suspension and debarment;

(d) Section 35.4200 (b) pertaining to responsible contractors;

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Section 35.4200 (a) pertaining to unallowable contracts;

(g) Section 35.4235 pertaining to contract provisions; and

(h) Cost principles in 48 CFR part 31, the Federal Acquisition Regulation, if the contractor and subcontractors are profit-making organizations.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008]

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.4270

### GRANT DISPUTES, TERMINATION, AND ENFORCEMENT

#### § 35.4245 How does my group resolve a disagreement with EPA regarding our TAG?

The regulations at 2 CFR part 1500 Subpart E will govern disputes except that, before you may obtain judicial review of the dispute, you must have requested the Regional Administrator to review the dispute decision official's determination under 2 CFR 1500.17.

[ 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.4250 Under what circumstances would EPA terminate my group's TAG?

(a) EPA may terminate your grant if your group materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of the TAG and the requirements of this subpart.

(b) EPA may also terminate your grant with your group's consent in which case you and EPA must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date as 2 CFR 200.339 describes.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.4255 Can my group terminate our TAG?

Yes, your group may terminate your TAG by sending EPA written notification explaining the reasons for the termination and the effective date.

#### § 35.4260 What other steps might EPA take if my group fails to comply with the terms and conditions of our award?

EPA may take one or more of the following actions, under 2 CFR 200.338, depending on the circumstances:

- (a) Temporarily withhold advance payments until you correct the deficiency;
- (b) Not allow your group to receive reimbursement for all or part of the activity or action not in compliance;
- (c) Wholly or partly "suspend" your group's award;
- (d) Withhold further awards (meaning, funding) for the project or program;
- (e) Take enforcement action;

(f) Place special conditions in your grant agreement; and

(g) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

### CLOSING OUT A TAG

#### § 35.4265 How does my group close out our TAG?

(a) Within 90 calendar days after the end of the approved project period of the TAG, your group must submit all financial, performance and other reports as required by § 35.4180. Upon request from your group, EPA may approve an extension of this time period.

(b) Unless EPA authorizes an extension, your group must pay all your bills related to the TAG by no later than 90 calendar days after the end of the funding period.

(c) Your group must promptly return any unused cash that EPA advanced or paid; OMB Circular A-129, Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables, governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

### OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

#### § 35.4270 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Advance payment* means a payment made to a recipient before "outlays" are made by the recipient.

*Affected* means subject to an actual or potential health, economic or environmental threat. Examples of affected parties include people:

(1) Who live in areas near NPL facilities, whose health may be endangered by releases of hazardous substances at the facility; or

(2) Whose economic interests are threatened or harmed.

*Affiliated* means a relationship between persons or groups where one group, directly or indirectly, controls or has the power to control the other, or, a third group controls or has the power to control both. Factors indicating control include, but are not limited to:

(1) Interlocking management or ownership (e.g., centralized decision-making and control);

**§ 35.4270****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

(2) Shared facilities and equipment; and

(3) Common use of employees.

*Allocable cost* means a cost which is attributable to a particular cost objective, such as a grant, project, service, or other activity, in accordance with the relative benefits received. A cost is allocable to a Government award if it is treated consistently with other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances and if it:

(1) Is incurred specifically for the award;

(2) Benefits both the award and other work and can be distributed in reasonable proportion to the benefits received; or

(3) Is necessary to the overall operation of the organization, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

*Allowable cost* means those project costs that are: eligible, reasonable, allocable to the project, and necessary to the operation of the organization or the performance of the award as provided in the appropriate Federal cost principles, in most cases 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E—Cost Principles, and approved by EPA in the assistance agreement.

*Applicant* means any group of people that files an application for a TAG.

*Application* means a completed formal written request for a TAG that you submit to a State or the EPA on EPA form SF-424, Application for Federal Assistance (Non-construction Programs).

*Award document* or grant agreement is the legal document that transfers money or anything of value to your group to accomplish the purpose of the TAG project. It specifies funding and project periods, EPA's and your group's budget share of "eligible costs," a description of the work to be accomplished, and any additional terms and conditions that may apply to the grant.

*Award Official* means the EPA official who has the authority to sign grant agreements.

*Budget* means the financial plan for spending all Federal funds and your group's matching share funds (including in-kind contributions) for a TAG

project that your group proposes and EPA approves.

*Cash contribution* means actual non-Federal dollars, or Federal dollars if expressly authorized by Federal statute, that your group spends for goods, services, or personal property (such as office supplies or professional services) used to satisfy the matching funds requirement.

*Contract* means a written agreement between your group and another party (other than a public agency) for services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project. Contracts include contracts and subcontracts for personal and professional services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project.

*Contractor* means any party (for example, a technical advisor) to whom your group awards a contract.

*Cost analysis* is the evaluation of each element of cost to determine whether it is reasonable, allocable, and allowable.

*Eligible cost* is a cost permitted by statute, program guidance or regulations.

*EPA* means the Environmental Protection Agency.

*Explanation of Significant Differences* (ESD) means the document issued by the agency leading a cleanup that describes to the public significant changes made to a Record of Decision after the ROD has been signed. The ESD must also summarize the information that led to the changes and affirm that the revised remedy complies with the "National Contingency Plan" (NCP) and the statutory requirements of CERCLA.

*Federal facility* means a facility that is owned or operated by a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States.

*Funding period* (previously called a "budget period") means the length of time specified in a grant agreement during which your group may spend Federal funds. A TAG project period may be comprised of several funding periods.

*Grant agreement* or award document is the legal document that transfers money or anything of value to your group to accomplish the purpose of the TAG project. It specifies funding and

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.4270**

project periods, EPA's and your group's budget share of eligible costs, a description of the work to be accomplished, and any additional terms and conditions that may apply to the grant.

*In-kind contribution* means the value of a non-cash contribution used to meet your group's matching funds requirement in accordance with 40 CFR 30.23. An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for equipment or the value of goods and services necessary to the EPA-funded project.

*Letter of intent* (LOI) means a letter addressed to your EPA regional office which clearly states your group's intention to apply for a TAG. The letter tells EPA the name of your group, the Superfund site(s) for which your group intends to submit an application, and the name of a contact person in the group including a mailing address and telephone number.

*Matching funds* means the portion of allowable project cost contributed toward completing the TAG project using non-Federal funds or Federal funds if expressly authorized by Federal statutes. The match may include in-kind as well as cash contributions.

*National Contingency Plan* (NCP) means the federal government's blueprint for responding to both oil spills and hazardous substance releases. It lays out the country's national response capability and promotes overall coordination among the hierarchy of responders and contingency plans.

*National Priorities List* (NPL) means the Federal list of priority hazardous substance sites, nationwide. Sites on the NPL are eligible for long-term cleanup actions financed through the Superfund program.

*Operable unit* means a discrete action defined by EPA that comprises an incremental step toward completing site cleanup.

*Operation and maintenance* means the steps taken after site actions are complete to make certain that all actions are effective and working properly.

*Outlay* means a charge made to the project or program that is an allowable cost in terms of costs incurred or in-kind contributions used.

*Potentially responsible party* (PRP) means any individual(s) or com-

pany(ies) (such as owners, operators, transporters or generators) potentially responsible under sections 106 or 107 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9606 or 42 U.S.C. 9607) for the contamination problems at a Superfund site.

*Project manager* means the person legally authorized to obligate your group to the terms and conditions of EPA's regulations and the grant agreement, and designated by your group to serve as its principal contact with EPA.

*Project period* means the period established in the TAG award document during which TAG money may be used. The project period may be comprised of more than one funding period.

*Reasonable cost* means a cost that, in its nature or amount, does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent person under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision was made to incur the costs.

*Recipient* means any group that has been awarded a TAG.

*Record of decision* (ROD) means a public document that explains the cleanup method that will be used at a Superfund site; it is based on technical data gathered and analyses performed during the remedial investigation and feasibility study, as well as public comments and community concerns.

*Remedial investigation/feasibility study* (RIFS) means the phase during which EPA conducts risk assessments and numerous studies into the nature and extent of the contamination on site, and analyzes alternative methods for cleaning up a site.

*Response action* means all activities undertaken by EPA, other Federal agencies, States, or PRPs to address the problems created by hazardous substances at an NPL site.

*Start of response action* means the point in time when funding is set-aside by either EPA, other Federal agencies, States, or PRPs to begin response activities at a site.

*Suspend* means an action by EPA that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal

## § 35.4275

agency regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235), Debarment and Suspension.

### § 35.4275 Where can my group get the documents this subpart references (for example Whitehouse OMB circulars, eCFR and tag Web site, EPA HQ/Regional offices, grant forms)?

EPA Headquarters and the regional offices that follow have the documents this subpart references available if you need them:

(a) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region I, 5 Post Office Square—Suite 100, Boston, MA 02109-3912

(b) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region II, 290 Broadway, New York, NY 10007-1866.

(c) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region III, 1650 Arch Street, Philadelphia, PA 19106.

(d) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region IV, Atlanta Federal Center, 61 Forsyth Street, Atlanta, GA 30303.

(e) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region V, Metcalfe Federal Building, 77 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60604.

(f) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region 6, 1201 Elm Street, Suite 500, Dallas, Texas 75270-2102.

(g) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region 7, 11201 Renner Boulevard, Lenexa, Kansas 66219.

(h) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region VIII, 999 18th Street, Suite #500, Denver, CO 80202-2466.

(i) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region IX, 75 Hawthorne Street, San Francisco, CA 94105.

(j) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region X, 1200 6th Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101.

(k) National TAG Coordinator, U.S. EPA Mail Code: 5204-G, Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460.

[65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, as amended at 76 FR 49671, Aug. 11, 2011; 78 FR 37975, June 25, 2013; 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014; 84 FR 44227, Aug. 23, 2019]

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

### Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

#### GENERAL

##### § 35.6000 Authority.

This subpart is issued under section 104(a) through (j) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (CERCLA)(42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*).

##### § 35.6005 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart codifies recipient requirements for administering Cooperative Agreements awarded pursuant to section 104(d)(1) of CERCLA. This subpart also codifies requirements for administering Superfund State Contracts (SSCs) for non-State-lead remedial responses undertaken pursuant to section 104 of CERCLA.

(b) 2 CFR part 200, “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards to Non-Federal Entities,” establishes consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies in the administration of grants and Cooperative Agreements to non-federal entities. For CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements, this subpart supplements the requirements contained in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500 for States, political subdivisions thereof, and Indian Tribes. This subpart references those sections of 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500 that are applicable to CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements.

(c) Superfund monies for remedial actions cannot be used by recipients for Federal facility cleanup activities. When a cleanup is undertaken by another Federal entity, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe can pursue funding for its involvement in response activities from the appropriate Federal entity.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

### Subpart N [Reserved]

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6015

### § 35.6010 Indian Tribe and intertribal consortium eligibility.

(a) Indian Tribes are eligible to receive Superfund Cooperative Agreements only when they are federally recognized, and when they meet the criteria set forth in 40 CFR 300.515(b) of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (the National Contingency Plan or NCP), except that Indian Tribes shall not be required to demonstrate jurisdiction under 40 CFR 300.515(b)(3) of the NCP to be eligible for Core Program Cooperative Agreements, and those support agency Cooperative Agreements for which jurisdiction is not needed for the Tribe to carry out the support agency activities of the work plan.

(b) Although section 126 of CERCLA provides that the governing body of an Indian Tribe shall be treated substantially the same as a State, the subpart O definition of "State" does not include Indian Tribes because they do not need to comply with all the statutory requirements addressed in subpart O that apply to States.

(c) Intertribal consortium: An intertribal consortium is eligible to receive a Cooperative Agreement from EPA only if the intertribal consortium demonstrates that all members of the consortium meet the eligibility requirements for the Cooperative Agreement, and all members authorize the consortium to apply for and receive assistance.

### § 35.6015 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings:

*Activity.* A set of CERCLA-funded tasks that makes up a segment of the sequence of events undertaken in determining, planning, and conducting a response to a release or potential release of a hazardous substance. These include Core Program, pre-remedial (i.e., preliminary assessments and site inspections), support agency, remedial investigation/feasibility studies, remedial design, remedial action, removal, and enforcement activities.

*Allowable costs.* Those project costs that are: Eligible, reasonable, necessary, and allocable to the project;

permitted by the appropriate Federal cost principles; and approved by EPA in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

*Architectural or engineering (A/E) services.* Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the recipient is located.

*Award official.* The EPA official with the authority to execute Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts and to take other actions authorized by EPA Orders.

*Budget period.* The length of time EPA specifies in a Cooperative Agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate Federal funds.

*CERCLA.* The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (42 U.S.C. 9601–9657).

*Change order.* A written order issued by a recipient, or its designated agent, to its contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision of, a contract, usually initiated at the contractor's request.

*Claim.* A demand or written assertion by a contractor seeking, as a matter of right, changes in contract duration, costs, or other provisions, which originally have been rejected by the recipient.

*Closeout.* The final EPA or recipient actions taken to assure satisfactory completion of project work and to fulfill administrative requirements, including financial settlement, submission of acceptable required final reports, and resolution of any outstanding issues under the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

*Community Relations Plan (CRP).* A management and planning tool outlining the specific community relations activities to be undertaken during the course of a response. It is designed to provide for two-way communication between the affected community and the agencies responsible for conducting a response action, and to assure public input into the decision-making process related to the affected communities.

## § 35.6015

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

*Construction.* Erection, building, alteration, repair, remodeling, improvement, or extension of buildings, structures or other property.

*Contract.* A written agreement between an EPA recipient and another party (other than another public agency) or between the recipient's contractor and the contractor's first tier subcontractor.

*Contractor.* Any party to whom a recipient awards a contract.

*Cooperative Agreement.* A legal instrument EPA uses to transfer money, property, services, or anything of value to a recipient to accomplish a public purpose in which substantial EPA involvement is anticipated during the performance of the project.

*Core Program Cooperative Agreement.* A Cooperative Agreement that provides funds to a State or Indian Tribe to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not assignable to specific sites but are intended to develop and maintain a State's or Indian Tribe's ability to participate in the CERCLA response program.

*Cost analysis.* The review and evaluation of each element of contract cost to determine reasonableness, allocability, and allowability.

*Cost share.* The portion of allowable project costs that a recipient contributes toward completing its project (i.e., non-Federal share, matching share).

*Equipment.* Tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit.

*Fair market value.* The amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value is the price in cash, or its equivalent, for which the property would have been sold on the open market.

*Health and safety plan.* A plan that specifies the procedures that are sufficient to protect on-site personnel and surrounding communities from the physical, chemical, and/or biological hazards of the site. The health and safety plan outlines:

(i) Site hazards;

(ii) Work areas and site control procedures;

(iii) Air surveillance procedures;

(iv) Levels of protection;

(v) Decontamination and site emergency plans;

(vi) Arrangements for weather-related problems; and

(vii) Responsibilities for implementing the health and safety plan.

*In-kind contribution.* The value of a non-cash contribution (generally from third parties) to meet a recipient's cost sharing requirements. An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for real property and equipment or the value of goods and services directly benefiting the CERCLA-funded project.

*Indian Tribe.* As defined by section 101(36) of CERCLA, any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village but not including any Alaska Native regional or village corporation, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians. For the purposes of this subpart, the term, "Indian Tribe," includes an intertribal consortium consisting of two or more federally recognized Tribes.

*Intergovernmental Agreement.* Any written agreement between units of government under which one public agency performs duties for or in concert with another public agency using EPA assistance. This includes substate and interagency agreements.

*Intertribal consortium.* A partnership between two or more federally recognized Indian Tribes that is authorized by the governing bodies of those Indian Tribes to apply for and receive assistance agreements. An intertribal consortium must have adequate documentation of the existence of the partnership, and the authorization to apply for and receive assistance.

*Lead agency.* The Federal agency, State agency, political subdivision, or Indian Tribe that has primary responsibility for planning and implementing a response action under CERCLA.

*National Priorities List (NPL).* The list, compiled by EPA pursuant to CERCLA section 105, of uncontrolled hazardous substance releases in the United States

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6015**

that are priorities for long-term remedial evaluation and response. The NPL is published at Appendix B to 40 CFR Part 300.

*Operable unit.* A discrete action, as described in the Cooperative Agreement or Superfund State Contract, that comprises an incremental step toward comprehensively addressing site problems. The cleanup of a site can be divided into a number of operable units, depending on the complexity of the problems associated with the site. Operable units may address geographical portions of a site, specific site problems, or initial phases of an action, or may consist of any set of actions performed over time or any actions that are concurrent but located in different parts of a site.

*Operation and maintenance.* Measures required to maintain the effectiveness of response actions.

*Personal property.* Property other than real property. It includes both supplies and equipment.

*Political subdivision.* The unit of government that the State determines to have met the State's legislative definition of a political subdivision.

*Potentially Responsible Party (PRP).* Any individual(s) or company(ies) identified as potentially liable under CERCLA for cleanup or payment for costs of cleanup of Hazardous Substance sites. PRPs may include individual(s), or company(ies) identified as having owned, operated, or in some other manner contributed wastes to Hazardous Substance sites.

*Price analysis.* The process of evaluating a prospective price without regard to the contractor's separate cost elements and proposed profit. Price analysis determines the reasonableness of the proposed contract price based on adequate price competition, previous experience with similar work, established catalog or market price, law, or regulation.

*Profit.* The net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. (Because this definition of profit is based on applicable Federal cost principles, it may vary from many firms' definition of profit, and may correspond to those firms' definition of "fee.")

*Project.* The activities or tasks EPA identifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

*Project manager.* The recipient official designated in the Cooperative Agreement or Superfund State Contract as the program contact with EPA.

*Project officer.* The EPA official designated in the Cooperative Agreement as EPA's program contact with the recipient. Project officers are responsible for monitoring the project.

*Project period.* The length of time EPA specifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract for completion of all project work. It may be composed of more than one budget period.

*Quality Assurance Project Plan.* A written document, associated with remedial site sampling, which presents in specific terms the organization (where applicable), objectives, functional activities, and specific quality assurance and quality control activities and procedures designed to achieve the data quality objectives of a specific project(s) or continuing operation(s).

*Real property.* Land, including land improvements, structures, and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

*Recipient.* Any State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian Tribe which has been awarded and has accepted an EPA Cooperative Agreement.

*Services.* A recipient's in-kind or a contractor's labor, time, or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

*Simplified acquisition threshold.* The dollar amount specified in the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, 41 U.S.C. 403. The threshold is currently set at \$100,000.

*Small business.* A business as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 632).

*State.* The several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Northern

## § 35.6020

Marianas, and any territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

*Statement of Work (SOW).* The portion of the Cooperative Agreement application and/or Superfund State Contract that describes the purpose and scope of activities and tasks to be carried out as a part of the proposed project.

*Subcontractor.* Any first tier party that has a contract with the recipient's prime contractor.

*Superfund State Contract (SSC).* A joint, legally binding agreement between EPA and another party(ies) to obtain the necessary assurances before an EPA-lead remedial action or any political subdivision-lead activities can begin at a site, and to ensure State or Indian Tribe involvement as required under CERCLA section 121(f).

*Supplies.* All tangible personal property other than equipment as defined in this section.

*Support agency.* The agency that furnishes necessary data to the lead agency, reviews response data and documents, and provides other assistance to the lead agency.

*Task.* An element of a Superfund response activity identified in the Statement of Work of a Superfund Cooperative Agreement or a Superfund State Contract.

*Title.* The valid claim to property that denotes ownership and the rights of ownership, including the rights of possession, control, and disposal of property.

*Unit acquisition cost.* The net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty, or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

*Value engineering.* A systematic and creative analysis of each contract term or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lowest cost.

(b) Those terms not defined in this section shall have the meanings set

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

forth in section 101 of CERCLA, 2 CFR part 200, and 40 CFR part 300 (the National Contingency Plan).

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008; 72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007]

### § 35.6020 Requirements for both applicants and recipients.

Applicants and recipients must comply with the applicable requirements of 2 CFR part 1532, "Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension and of 2 CFR part 1536, "Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Financial Assistance)."

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007]

### § 35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

On a case-by-case basis, EPA will consider requests for an official deviation from the non-statutory provisions of this subpart. Refer to the requirements regarding additions and exceptions described in 2 CFR 1500.3.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

## PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

### § 35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for pre-remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

### § 35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) To receive a State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an "Application for Federal Assistance" (SF-424) for non-construction programs. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(1) *Budget sheets (SF-424A).*  
(2) *A Project narrative statement,* including the following:

(i) *A list of sites* at which the applicant proposes to undertake pre-remedial tasks. If the recipient proposes to revise the list, the recipient may not incur costs on a new site until the EPA project officer has approved the site;

(ii) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description, by task, of activities to be conducted, the

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6105

projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a quarterly schedule indicating when these products will be submitted to EPA; and

(iii) *A schedule of deliverables.*

(3) *Other applicable forms and information* authorized by 2 CFR part 200 Subpart C—Pre-Federal Award Requirements and Contents of Federal Awards.

(b) *Pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and with the following requirements:

(1) *Health and safety plan.* (i) Before beginning field work, the recipient must have a health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. This plan need not be submitted to EPA, but must be made available to EPA upon request.

(ii) The recipient's health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response," unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe exempt from OSHA requirements.

(2) *Quality assurance.* (i) The recipient must comply with the quality assurance requirements described in 2 CFR 1500.11.

(ii) The recipient must have an EPA-approved non-site-specific quality assurance plan in place before beginning field work. The recipient must submit the plan to EPA in adequate time (generally 45 days) for approval to be granted before beginning field work.

(iii) The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) If the Award Official determines that a political subdivision's lead involvement in pre-remedial activities would be more efficient, economical and appropriate than that of a State, based on the number of sites to be addressed and the political subdivision's

history of program involvement, a pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement may be awarded under this section.

(b) The political subdivision must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6055.

### § 35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6055, except for the intergovernmental review requirements included in the "Application for Federal Assistance" (SF-424).

## REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

### § 35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, Indian Tribes, and political subdivisions may apply for remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

### § 35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

To receive a State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit the following items to EPA:

(a) *Application form*, as described in § 35.6055(a). Applications for additional funding need to include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(1) *Budget sheets* (SF-424A) displaying costs by site, activity and operable unit, as applicable.

(2) *A Project narrative statement*, including the following:

(i) *A site description*, including a discussion of the location of each site, the physical characteristics of each site (site geology and proximity to drinking water supplies), the nature of the release (contaminant type and affected media), past response actions at each site, and response actions still required at each site;

(ii) *A site-specific Statement of Work (SOW)*, including estimated costs per task, and a standard task to ensure that a sign is posted at the site providing the appropriate contacts for obtaining information on activities being conducted at the site, and for reporting suspected criminal activities;

## § 35.6105

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(iii) *A statement designating a lead site project manager among appropriate State offices.* This statement must demonstrate that the lead State agency has conducted coordinated planning of response activities with other State agencies. The statement must identify the name and position of those individuals who will be responsible for coordinating the State offices;

(iv) *A site-specific Community Relations Plan* or an assurance that field work will not begin until one is in place. The Regional community relations coordinator must approve the Community Relations Plan before the recipient begins field work. The recipient must comply with the community relations requirements described in EPA policy and guidance, and in the National Contingency Plan;

(v) *A site-specific health and safety plan*, or an assurance that the applicant will have a final plan before starting field work. Unless specifically waived by the award official, the applicant must have a site-specific health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. The site-specific health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled, "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response," unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe exempt from OSHA requirements;

(vi) *Quality assurance*—(A) *General.* If the project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding quality assurance described in 2 CFR 1500.11.

(B) *Quality assurance plan.* The applicant must have a separate quality assurance project plan and/or sampling plan for each site to be covered by the Cooperative Agreement. The applicant must submit the quality assurance project plan and the sampling plan, which incorporates results of any site investigation performed at that site, to EPA with its Cooperative Agreement application. However, at the option of the EPA award official with program concurrence, the applicant may submit with its application a schedule for developing the detailed site-specific quality assurance plan (generally 45 days

before beginning field work). Field work may not begin until EPA approves the site-specific quality assurance plan.

(C) *Split sampling.* The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

(vii) *A schedule of deliverables* to be prepared during response activities.

(3) *Other applicable forms and information* authorized by 2 CFR part 200 Subpart C—Pre-Federal Award Requirements and Contents of Federal Awards.

(b) *CERCLA Assurances.* Before a Cooperative Agreement for remedial action can be awarded, the State must provide EPA with the following written assurances:

(1) *Operation and maintenance.* The State must provide an assurance that it will assume responsibility for all future operation and maintenance of CERCLA-funded remedial actions for the expected life of each such action as required by CERCLA section 104(c) and addressed in 40 CFR 300.510(c)(1) of the NCP. In addition, even if a political subdivision is designated as being responsible for operation and maintenance, the State must guarantee that it will assume any or all operation and maintenance activities in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(2) *Cost sharing.* The State must provide assurances for cost sharing as follows:

(i) *Ten percent.* Where a facility, whether privately or publicly owned, was not operated by the State or political subdivision thereof, either directly or through a contractual relationship or otherwise, at the time of any disposal of hazardous substances at the facility, the State must provide 10 percent of the cost of the remedial action, if CERCLA-funded.

(ii) *Fifty percent or more.* Where a facility was operated by a State or political subdivision either directly or through a contractual relationship or otherwise, at the time of any disposal of hazardous substances at the facility, the State must provide 50 percent (or such greater share as EPA may determine appropriate, taking into account the degree of responsibility of the State or political subdivision for the

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6115**

release) of the cost of removal, remedial planning, and remedial action if the remedial action is CERCLA-funded.

(3) *Twenty-year waste capacity.* The State must assure EPA of the availability of hazardous waste treatment or disposal facilities within and/or outside the State that comply with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and that have adequate capacity for the destruction, treatment, or secure disposition of all hazardous wastes that are reasonably expected to be generated within the State during the 20-year period following the date of the response agreement. A remedial action cannot be funded unless this assurance is provided consistent with 40 CFR 300.510 of the NCP. EPA will determine whether the State's assurance is adequate.

(4) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal.* If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must assure the availability of a hazardous waste disposal facility that is in compliance with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and is acceptable to EPA. The lead agency of the State must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, if applicable.

(5) *Real property acquisition.* If EPA determines in the remedy selection process that an interest in real property must be acquired in order to conduct a response action, such acquisition may be funded under a Cooperative Agreement. EPA may acquire an interest in real estate for the purpose of conducting a remedial action only if the State provides assurance that it will accept transfer of such interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f) of the NCP. The State must provide this assurance even if it intends to transfer this interest to a third party, or to allow a political subdivision to accept transfer on behalf of the State. If the political subdivision is accepting the transferred interest in real property, the State must guarantee that it will accept transfer of such interest in the event of default by the political subdivision. If the State or political subdivision disposes of the transferred real property, it shall comply with the requirements for real property in 2 CFR 200.311. (See § 35.6400 for additional in-

formation on real property acquisition requirements.)

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76059, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.**

(a) *Application requirements.* The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6105(a). Indian Tribes are not required to comply with the intergovernmental review requirements included in the "Application for Federal Assistance" (SF-424). Consistent with the NCP (40 CFR 300.510(e)(2)), this subpart does not address whether Indian Tribes are States for the purpose of CERCLA section 104(c)(9).

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* (1) The Indian Tribe must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the Indian Tribe must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, substituting the term "Indian Tribe" for the term "State" in that section, and "out-of-an-Indian-Tribal-area-of-Indian-country" for "out-of-State".

(3) Indian Tribes are not required to share in the cost of CERCLA-funded remedial actions.

**§ 35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.**

(a) *General.* If the State concurs, EPA may allow a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority to conduct remedial response activities at a site. EPA will award the political subdivision a Cooperative Agreement to conduct remedial response and enter into a parallel Superfund State Contract with the State, if required (See § 35.6800, when a Superfund State Contract is required). The political subdivision may also be a signatory to the Superfund State Contract. The political subdivision must submit to the State a copy of all reports provided to EPA.

(b) *Political subdivision Cooperative Agreement requirements—(1) Application requirements.* To receive a remedial Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision must prepare an application

## § 35.6120

which includes the documentation described in § 35.6105(a)(1) through (a)(3).

(2) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The political subdivision must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement. If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the political subdivision must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, substituting the term "political subdivision" for the term "State" in that section.

### § 35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-an-Indian-Tribal-area-of-Indian-country transfer of CERCLA waste.

(a) The recipient must provide written notification of off-site shipments of CERCLA waste from a site to an out-of-State or out-of-an-Indian-Tribal-area-of-Indian-country waste management facility to:

(1) The appropriate State environmental official for the State in which the waste management facility is located; and/or

(2) An appropriate official of an Indian Tribe in whose area of Indian country the waste management facility is located; and

(3) The EPA Award Official.

(b) The notification of off-site shipments does not apply when the total volume of all such shipments from the site does not exceed 10 cubic yards.

(c) The notification must be in writing and must provide the following information, where available:

(1) The name and location of the facility to which the CERCLA waste is to be shipped;

(2) The type and quantity of CERCLA waste to be shipped;

(3) The expected schedule for the shipments of the CERCLA waste; and

(4) The method of transportation of the CERCLA waste.

(d) The recipient must notify the State or Indian Tribal government in which the planned receiving facility is located of major changes in the shipment plan, such as a decision to ship the CERCLA waste to another facility within the same receiving State, or to a facility in another State.

(e) The recipient must provide relevant information on the off-site shipments, including the information in paragraph (c) of this section, as soon as

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

possible after the award of the contract and, where practicable, before the CERCLA waste is actually shipped.

### ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

#### § 35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(d), States, political subdivisions thereof, and Indian Tribes may apply for enforcement Cooperative Agreements. To be eligible for an enforcement Cooperative Agreement, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must demonstrate that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and the necessary administrative capabilities to take an enforcement action(s) to compel PRP cleanup of the site, or recovery of the cleanup costs. To accomplish this, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe, respectively, must submit the following for EPA approval:

(a) A letter from the State Attorney General, or comparable local official (of a political subdivision) or comparable Indian Tribal official, certifying that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities that provide a basis for pursuing enforcement actions against a PRP to secure the necessary response;

(b) A copy of the applicable State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal statute(s) and a description of how it is implemented;

(c) Any other documentation required by EPA to demonstrate that the State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal government has the statutory authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities to perform the enforcement activity(ies) to be funded under the Cooperative Agreement.

#### § 35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

An enforcement Cooperative Agreement application from a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe may request funding for the following enforcement activities:

(a) PRP searches;

(b) Issuance of notice letters and negotiation activities;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6205**

(c) Administrative and judicial enforcement actions taken under State or Indian Tribal law;

(d) Management assistance and oversight of PRPs during Federal enforcement response;

(e) Oversight of PRPs during a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe enforcement response contingent on the applicant having taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities. If the State, political subdivision, Indian Tribe or EPA cannot obtain PRP commitment to fund such oversight activities, then these activities will be considered eligible for CERCLA funding under an enforcement Cooperative Agreement.

**§ 35.6155 State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.**

(a) The State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105 (a)(1) through (a)(3), as appropriate.

(b) The CERCLA section 104 assurances described in § 35.6105(b) are not applicable for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

(c) Before an enforcement Cooperative Agreement is awarded, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must:

(1) Assure EPA that it will notify and consult with EPA promptly if the recipient determines that its laws or other restrictions prevent the recipient from acting consistently with CERCLA; and

(2) If the applicant is seeking funds for oversight of PRP cleanup, the applicant must:

(i) Demonstrate that the proposed Statement of Work or cleanup plan prepared by the PRP satisfies the recipient's enforcement goals for those instances in which the recipient is seeking funding for oversight of PRP cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's own enforcement authorities; and

(ii) Demonstrate that the PRP has the capability to attain the goals set forth in the plan;

(iii) Demonstrate that it has taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to

fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities.

**REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS****§ 35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.**

When a planning period of more than six months is available, States, political subdivisions and Indian Tribes may apply for removal Cooperative Agreements.

**§ 35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.**

(a) The State must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a). To the extent practicable, the State must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves out-of-State shipment of CERCLA wastes, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(b) Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(c)(3), the State is not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action, unless the removal is conducted at a site that was publicly operated by a State or political subdivision at the time of disposal of hazardous substances and a CERCLA-funded remedial action is ultimately undertaken at the site. In this situation, the State must share at least 50 percent in the cost of all removal, remedial planning, and remedial action costs at the time of the remedial action as stated in § 35.6105(b)(2)(ii).

(c) If both the State and EPA agree, a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority may assume the lead responsibility for all, or a portion, of the removal activity at a site. Political subdivisions must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a). To the extent practicable, political subdivisions also must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the State's jurisdiction, and when, based on the site evaluation,

## § 35.6215

EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(d) The State must provide the cost share assurance discussed in paragraph (b) of this section on behalf of a political subdivision that is given the lead for a removal action.

(e) Indian Tribes must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a). To the extent practicable, Indian Tribes also must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the Indian Tribe's area of Indian country, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(f) Indian Tribes are not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action.

### CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

#### § 35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(a) States and Indian Tribes may apply for Core Program Cooperative Agreements in order to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not directly assignable to specific sites, but are intended to develop and maintain a State's or Indian Tribe's ability to participate in the CERCLA response program.

(b) Only the State or Indian Tribal government agency designated as the single point of contact with EPA for CERCLA implementation is eligible to receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

(c) When it is more economical for a government entity other than the recipient (such as a political subdivision or State Attorney General) to implement tasks funded through a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, benefits to such entities must be provided for in an intergovernmental agreement.

#### § 35.6220 General.

The recipient of a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must comply with the requirements regarding finan-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

cial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting (§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790). Recipients may not incur site-specific costs. Where these sections entail site-specific requirements, the recipient is not required to comply on a site-specific basis.

#### § 35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(a) To be eligible for funding under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, activities must develop and maintain a recipient's abilities to implement CERCLA. Once the recipient has in place program functions described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, EPA will evaluate the recipient's program needs to sustain interaction with EPA in CERCLA implementation as described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section. The amount of funding provided under the Core Program will be determined by EPA based on the availability of funds and the recipient's program needs in the areas described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section:

(1) Procedures for emergency response actions and longer-term remediation of environmental and health risks at hazardous waste sites (including but not limited to the development of generic health and safety plans, quality assurance project plans, and community relation plans);

(2) Provisions for satisfying all requirements and assurances (including the development of a fund or other financing mechanism(s) to pay for studies and remediation activities);

(3) Legal authorities and enforcement support associated with proper administration of the recipient's program and with efforts to compel potentially responsible parties to conduct or pay for studies and/or remediation (including but not limited to the development of statutory authorities; access to legal assistance in identifying applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements of other laws; and development and

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6245

maintenance of the administrative, financial and recordkeeping systems necessary for cost recovery actions under CERCLA);

(4) Efforts necessary to hire and train staff to manage publicly-funded cleanups, oversee responsible party-lead cleanups, and provide clerical support; and

(5) Other activities deemed necessary by EPA to develop and maintain sustained EPA/recipient interaction in CERCLA implementation (including but not limited to general program management and supervision necessary for a recipient to implement CERCLA activities, and interagency coordination on all phases of CERCLA response).

(b) Continued funding of tasks in subsequent years will be based on an evaluation of demonstrated progress toward the goals in the existing Core Program Cooperative Agreement Statement of Work.

### § 35.6230 Application requirements.

To receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an application form ("Application for Federal Assistance," SF-424, for non-construction programs) to EPA. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(a) *A project narrative statement*, including the following:

(1) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description of the CERCLA-funded activities and tasks to be conducted, the projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a schedule for implementation. Eligible activities under Core Program Cooperative Agreements are discussed in § 35.6225; and

(2) *A background statement*, describing the current abilities and authorities of the recipient's program for implementing CERCLA, the program's needs to sustain and increase recipient involvement in CERCLA implementation, and the impact of Core Program Cooperative Agreement funds on the recipient's involvement in site-specific CERCLA response.

(b) *Budget sheets (SF-424A)*.

(c) *Proposed project and budget periods* for CERCLA-funded activities. The project and budget periods may be one or more years and may be extended incrementally, up to 12 months at a time, with EPA approval.

(d) *Other applicable forms and information* authorized by 2 CFR part 200 Subpart C—Pre-Federal Award Requirements and Contents of Federal Awards.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6235 Cost sharing.

A State must provide at least ten percent of the direct and indirect costs of all activities covered by the Core Program Cooperative Agreement. Indian Tribes are not required to share in the cost of Core Program activities. The State must provide its cost share with non-Federal funds or with Federal funds, authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes. Funds used for matching purposes under any other Federal grant or Cooperative Agreement cannot be used for matching purposes under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement. The State may provide its share using in-kind contributions if such contributions are provided for in the Cooperative Agreement. The State may not use CERCLA State credits to offset any part of its required match for Core Program Cooperative Agreements. (See § 35.6285 (c), (d), and (f) regarding credit, excess cash cost share contributions/over match, and advance match, respectively.)

## SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

### § 35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for support agency Cooperative Agreements to ensure their meaningful and substantial involvement in response activities, as specified in sections 104 and 121(f)(1) of CERCLA and the NCP (40 CFR part 300).

### § 35.6245 Allowable activities.

Support agency activities are those activities conducted by the recipient to ensure its meaningful and substantial involvement. The activities described

## § 35.6250

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

in section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA, as amended, and in subpart F of the NCP (40 CFR part 300), are eligible for funding under a support agency Cooperative Agreement. Participation in five-year reviews of the continuing protective-ness of a remedial action is also an eligible support agency activity.

### § 35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.

(a) *Application requirements.* The applicant must comply with the requirements described in §§ 35.6105(a)(1) and (3), and other requirements as negotiated with EPA. (Indian Tribes are exempt from the requirement of Intergovernmental Review in 40 CFR part 29.) An applicant may submit a non-site-specific budget for support agency activities.

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting (§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790).

### COMBINING COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

### § 35.6260 Combining Cooperative Agreement sites and activities.

(a) EPA may award a Cooperative Agreement to a recipient for:

(1) A single activity, or multiple activities;

(2) A single activity at multiple sites; and

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, multiple activities at multiple sites.

(b) EPA will not award or amend a Cooperative Agreement to a political subdivision to conduct multiple activities at multiple sites. Before awarding or amending a Cooperative Agreement to permit multiple activities at multiple sites, EPA must determine that the State or Indian Tribe has adequate administrative, technical, and financial management and tracking capabilities. A State's or Indian Tribe's request for such a Cooperative Agreement will be considered only if EPA de-

termines that consolidating these activities under one Cooperative Agreement would be in the Agency's best interests.

(c) EPA will not award a single Cooperative Agreement to conduct multiple remedial actions at multiple sites.

(d) EPA will require separate Cooperative Agreements for eligible removal actions that exceed the statutory monetary ceiling or whenever a consistency waiver is likely to be sought.

### FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

### § 35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) *Accounting system standards—(1) General.* The recipient's system must track expenses by site, activity, and, operable unit, as applicable, according to object class. The system must also provide control, accountability, and an assurance that funds, property, and other assets are used only for their authorized purposes. The recipient must allow an EPA review of the adequacy of the financial management system as described in 2 CFR 200.302.

(2) *Allowable costs.* The recipient's systems must comply with the appropriate allowable cost principles described in 2 CFR part 200 Subpart E—Cost Principles.

(3) *Pre-remedial.* The system need not track expenses by site. However, all pre-remedial costs must be documented under a single Superfund account number designated specifically for the pre-remedial activity.

(4) *Core Program.* Since all costs associated with Core Program Cooperative Agreements are non-site-specific, the systems need not track expenses by site. However, all Core Program costs must be documented under the Superfund account number(s) designated specifically for Core Program activity.

(5) *Support Agency.* All support agency agreements will be assigned a single Superfund activity code designated specifically for support agency activities. All support agency costs, however, must be documented site specifically in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6280**

(6) *Accounting system control procedures.* Except as provided for in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, accounting system control procedures must ensure that accounting information is:

(i) Accurate, charging only costs attributable to the site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable; and

(ii) Complete, recording and charging to individual sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, all costs attributable to the recipient's CERCLA effort.

(7) *Financial reporting.* The recipient's accounting system must use actual costs as the basis for all reports of direct site charges. The recipient must comply with the requirements for financial reporting contained in § 35.6670.

(b) *Recordkeeping system standards.* (1) The recipient must maintain a recordkeeping system that enables site-specific costs to be tracked by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and provides sufficient documentation for cost recovery purposes.

(2) The recipient must provide this site-specific documentation to the EPA Regional Office within 30 working days of a request, unless another time frame is specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(3) In addition, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records described in §§ 35.6700, 35.6705, and 35.6710. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding source documentation described in 2 CFR 200.302.

(4) For pre-remedial and Core Program activities, the recordkeeping system must comply with the requirements described in paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6275 Period of availability of funds.**

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the availability of funds described in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

(b) Except as permitted in § 35.6285, the Award Official must sign the assistance agreement before costs are incurred. The recipient may incur costs between the date the Award Official signs the assistance agreement and the

date the recipient signs the agreement, if the costs are identified in the agreement and the recipient does not change the agreement.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6280 Payments.**

(a) *General.* In addition to the following requirements, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding payment described in 2 CFR 200.305.

(1) *Assignment of payment.* The recipient cannot assign the right to receive payments under the recipient's Cooperative Agreement. EPA will make payments only to the payee identified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Interest.* The interest a recipient earns on an advance of EPA funds is subject to the requirements of 2 CFR 200.305.

(b) *Payment method—(1) Letter of credit.* In order to receive payment by the letter of credit method, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding letter of credit described in 2 CFR 200.305. The recipient must identify and charge costs to specific sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, for drawdown purposes as specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Reimbursement.* If the recipient is unable to meet letter of credit requirements, EPA will pay the recipient by reimbursement. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding reimbursement described in 2 CFR 200.305.

(3) *Working capital advances.* If the recipient is unable to meet the criteria for payment by either letter of credit or reimbursement, EPA may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure EPA shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the recipient's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, EPA shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. In such cases, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding working capital advances described in 2 CFR 200.305.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

## § 35.6285

### § 35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.

The recipient may pay for its share of response costs using cash, services, credits or any combination of these, as follows:

(a) *Cash.* The recipient may pay for its share of response costs in the form of cash.

(b) *Services.* The recipient may provide equipment and services to satisfy its cost share requirements under Cooperative Agreements. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding in-kind and donated services described in 2 CFR 200.306.

(c) *Credit—(1) General credit requirements.* Credits are limited to State site-specific expenses that EPA determines to be reasonable, documented, direct, out-of-pocket expenditures of non-Federal funds for remedial action, as defined in CERCLA section 101(24), that are consistent with a permanent remedy at the site. Credits are established on a site-specific basis. Only a State may claim credit.

(i) The State may claim credit for response activity obligations or expenditures incurred by the State or political subdivision between January 1, 1978, and December 11, 1980.

(ii) The State may claim credit for remedial action expenditures made by the State after October 17, 1986. If such expenditures occurred after the site was listed on the NPL (Appendix B to 40 CFR Part 300), they will be eligible for a credit only if the State initiated the remedial action after obtaining EPA's written approval.

(iii) The State may not claim credit for removal actions taken after December 11, 1980.

(2) *Credit submission requirements.* Although EPA may require additional documentation, the State must submit the following before EPA will approve the use of the credit:

(i) Specific amounts claimed for credit, by site (estimated amounts are unacceptable), based on supporting cost documentation;

(ii) Units of government (State agency, county, local) that incurred the costs, by site;

(iii) Description of the specific function performed by each unit of government at each site;

### 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(iv) Certification (signed by the State's fiscal manager or the financial director for each unit of government) that credit costs have not been previously reimbursed by the Federal Government or any other party, and have not been used for matching purposes under any other Federal program or grant; and

(v) Documentation, if requested by EPA, to ensure the actions undertaken at the site are cost eligible and consistent with CERCLA, as amended, and the NCP requirements in 40 CFR part 300. This requirement does not apply for costs incurred before December 11, 1980.

(3) *Use of credit.* The State must first apply credit at the site at which it was earned. With the approval of EPA, the State may use excess credit earned at one site for its cost share at another site (See CERCLA section 104(c)(5)). Credits must be applied on a site-specific basis, and, therefore, may not be used to meet State cost share requirements for Core Program Cooperative Agreements. EPA will not reimburse excess credit.

(4) *Credit verification procedures.* Expenditure submissions are subject to verification by audit or other financial review. EPA may conduct a technical review (including inspection) to verify that the claimed remedial action is consistent with CERCLA and the NCP (40 CFR part 300).

(d) *Excess cash cost share contributions/overmatch.* The recipient may direct EPA to return the excess funds or to use the overmatch at one site to meet the cost share obligation at another site. The recipient may not use contributions in excess of the required cost share at one site to meet the cost share obligation for the Core Program cost share. Overmatch is not "credit" pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(e) *Cost sharing.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding cost sharing described in 2 CFR 200.306. Finally, the recipient cannot use costs incurred under the Core Program to offset cost share requirements at a site.

(f) *Advance match.* (1) A Cooperative Agreement for a site-specific response

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6315

entered into after October 17, 1986, cannot authorize a State to contribute funds during remedial planning and then apply those contributions to the remedial action cost share (advance match).

(2) A State may seek reimbursement for costs incurred under Cooperative Agreements which authorize advance match.

(3) Reimbursements are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(4) If the State does not seek reimbursement, EPA will apply the advance match to off-set the State's required cost share for remedial action at the site. The State may not use advance match for credit at any other site, nor may the State receive reimbursement until the conclusion of CERCLA-funded remedial response activities. Also, the State may not use advance match for credit against cost share obligations for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(5) Claims for advance match are subject to verification by audit.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6290 Program income.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program income described in 2 CFR 200.307 and 2 CFR part 1500. Recoveries of Federal cost share amounts are not program income, and whether such recoveries are received before or after expiration of the Cooperative Agreement, must be reimbursed promptly to EPA.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

#### § 35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.

(a) *General.* (1) Property may be acquired only when authorized in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) The recipient must acquire the property during the approved project period.

(3) The recipient must:

(i) Charge property costs by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(ii) Document the use of the property by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable; and

(iii) Solicit and follow EPA's instructions on the disposal of any property purchased with CERCLA funds as specified in §§ 35.6340 and 35.6345.

(b) *Exception.* The recipient is not required to charge property costs by site under a pre-remedial or Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

#### § 35.6305 Obtaining supplies.

To obtain supplies, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6300, 35.6315(b), 35.6325 through 35.6340, and 35.6350. Supplies obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-specific purposes. All purchases of supplies under the Core Program must comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6300, 35.6315(b), 35.6325 through 35.6340, and 35.6350, except where these requirements are site-specific.

#### § 35.6310 Obtaining equipment.

To obtain equipment, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6300 and 35.6315 through 35.6350.

#### § 35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.

(a) *Purchase equipment with recipient funds.* The recipient may purchase equipment with the recipient's own funds and may charge EPA a fee for using equipment on a CERCLA-funded project. The fee must be based on a usage rate, subject to the usage rate requirements in § 35.6320.

(b) *Borrow federally owned property.* The recipient may borrow federally owned property, with the exception of motor vehicles, for use on CERCLA-funded projects. The loan of the federally owned property may only extend through the project period. At the end of the project period, or when the federally owned property is no longer needed for the project, the recipient must return the property to the Federal Government.

(c) *Lease, use contractor services, or purchase with CERCLA funds.* To acquire equipment through lease, use of contractor services, or purchase with

## § 35.6320

CERCLA funds, the recipient must conduct and document a cost comparison analysis to determine which of these methods of obtaining equipment is the most cost effective. In order to obtain the equipment, the recipient must submit documentation of the cost comparison analysis to EPA for approval. The recipient must obtain the equipment through the most cost-effective method, subject to the following requirements:

(1) *Lease or rent equipment.* If it is the most cost-effective method of acquisition, the recipient may lease or rent equipment, subject only to the requirements in § 35.6300.

(2) *Use contractor services.* (i) If it is the most cost-effective method of acquisition, the recipient may hire the services of a contractor.

(ii) The recipient must obtain award official approval before authorizing the contractor to purchase equipment with CERCLA funds. (See § 35.6325, regarding the title and vested interest of equipment purchased with CERCLA funds.) This does not apply for recipients who have used the sealed bids method of procurement.

(iii) The recipient must require the contractor to allocate the cost of the contractor services by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(3) *Purchase equipment with CERCLA funds.* If equipment purchase is the most cost-effective method of obtaining the equipment, the recipient may purchase the equipment with CERCLA funds. To purchase equipment with CERCLA funds, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) The recipient must include in the Cooperative Agreement application a list of all items of equipment to be purchased with CERCLA funds, with the price of each item.

(ii) If the equipment is to be used on sites, the recipient must allocate the cost of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, by applying a usage rate subject to the usage rate requirements in § 35.6320.

(iii) The recipient may not use CERCLA funds to purchase a transportable or mobile treatment system.

(iv) Equipment obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

specific purposes. All purchases of equipment must comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6300, and 35.6310 through 35.6350, except where these requirements are site-specific.

### § 35.6320 Usage rate.

(a) *Usage rate approval.* To charge EPA a fee for use of equipment purchased with recipient funds or to allocate the cost of equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, the recipient must apply a usage rate. The recipient must submit documentation of the usage rate computation to EPA. The EPA-approved usage rate must be included in the Cooperative Agreement before the recipient incurs these equipment costs.

(b) *Usage rate application.* The recipient must record the use of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and must apply the usage rate to calculate equipment charges by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable. For Core Program and pre-remedial activities, the recipient is not required to apply a usage rate.

### § 35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.

(a) *EPA's interest in CERCLA-funded property.* EPA has an interest (the percentage of EPA's participation in the total award) in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds.

(b) *Title in CERCLA-funded property.* Title in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds vests in the recipient.

(1) *Right to transfer title.* EPA retains the right to transfer title of all property purchased with CERCLA funds to the Federal Government or a third party within 120 calendar days after project completion or at the time of disposal.

(2) *Equipment used as all or part of the remedy.* The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(i) *Fixed in-place equipment.* EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(ii) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals.* EPA no longer

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6340**

has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

**§ 35.6330 Title to federally owned property.**

Title to all federally owned property vests in the Federal Government.

**§ 35.6335 Property management standards.**

The recipient must comply with the following property management standards for property purchased with CERCLA funds. The recipient may use its own property management system if it meets the following standards.

(a) *Control.* The recipient must maintain:

(1) *Property records* for CERCLA-funded property which include the contents specified in § 35.6700(c);

(2) *A control system* that ensures adequate safeguards for prevention of loss, damage, or theft of the property. The recipient must make provisions for the thorough investigation and documentation of any loss, damage, or theft;

(3) *Procedures* to ensure maintenance of the property are in good condition and periodic calibration of the instruments used for precision measurements;

(4) *Sales procedures* to ensure the highest possible return, if the recipient is authorized to sell the property;

(5) *Provisions for financial control and accounting* in the financial management system of all equipment; and

(6) *Identification* of all federally owned property.

(b) *Inventory and reporting for CERCLA-funded equipment*—(1) *Physical inventory.* The recipient must conduct a physical inventory at least once every two years for all equipment except that which is part of the in-place remedy. The recipient must reconcile physical inventory results with the equipment records.

(2) *Inventory reports.* The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports set forth in § 35.6660.

(c) *Inventory and reporting for federally owned property*—(1) *Physical inven-*

*tory.* The recipient must conduct a physical inventory:

- (i) Annually;
- (ii) When the property is no longer needed; and
- (iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

(2) *Inventory reports.* The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports in § 35.6660.

**§ 35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.**

(a) *Equipment.* For equipment that is no longer needed, or at the end of the project period, whichever is earlier, the recipient must:

(1) Analyze two alternatives: The cost of leaving the equipment in place, and the cost of removing the equipment and disposing of it in another manner.

(2) Document the analysis of the two alternatives in the inventory report. See § 35.6660 regarding requirements for the inventory report.

(i) If it is most cost-effective to remove the equipment and dispose of it in another manner:

(A) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of \$5,000 or more, the recipient must request disposition instructions from EPA in the inventory report. See § 35.6345 for equipment disposal options.

(B) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of less than \$5,000, the recipient may retain the equipment for the recipient's use on another CERCLA site. If, however, there is any remaining residual value at the time of final disposition, the recipient must reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's vested interest in the current fair market value of the equipment at the time of disposition.

(ii) If it is most cost-effective to leave the equipment in place, recommend in the inventory report that the equipment be left in place.

(3) Submit the inventory report to EPA, even if EPA has stopped supporting the project.

(b) *Supplies.* (1) If supplies have an aggregate fair market value of \$5,000 or more at the end of the project period, the recipient must take one of the following actions at the direction of EPA:

## § 35.6345

- (i) Use the supplies on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the supplies;
- (ii) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies; or
- (iii) Sell the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies, less any reasonable selling expenses.

(2) If the supplies remaining at the end of the project period have an aggregate fair market value of less than \$5,000, the recipient may keep the supplies to use on another CERCLA project. If the recipient cannot use the supplies on another CERCLA project, then the recipient may keep or sell the supplies without reimbursing the Hazardous Substance Superfund.

### § 35.6345 Equipment disposal options.

The following disposal options are available:

- (a) Use the equipment on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the equipment;
- (b) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment;
- (c) Sell the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment, less any reasonable selling expenses; or
- (d) Return the equipment to EPA and, if applicable, EPA will reimburse the recipient for the recipient's proportionate share in the current fair market value of the equipment.

### § 35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

When federally owned property is no longer needed, or at the end of the project, the recipient must inform EPA that the property is available for return to the Federal Government. EPA will send disposition instructions to the recipient.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

### REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

#### § 35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.

(a) An interest in real property may be acquired only with prior approval of EPA.

(1) If the recipient acquires real property in order to conduct the response, the recipient with jurisdiction over the property must agree to hold the necessary property interest.

(2) If it is necessary for the Federal Government to acquire the interest in real estate to permit conduct of a remedial action, the acquisition may be made only if the State provides assurance that it will accept transfer of the acquired interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f) of the NCP. States must follow the requirements in § 35.6105(b)(5).

(b) The recipient must comply with applicable Federal regulations for real property acquisition under assistance agreements contained in part 4 of this chapter, "Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs."

#### § 35.6405 Use.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding real property described in 2 CFR 200.311.

[79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

#### § 35.6450 General requirements.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding copyrights described in 2 CFR part 200.315. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding contract copyright provisions described in § 35.6595(b)(2).

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6550

### USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES ("FORCE ACCOUNT") UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

#### § 35.6500 General requirements.

(a) Force Account work is the use of the recipient's own employees or equipment for construction, construction-related activities (including architecture and engineering services), or repair or improvement to a facility. When using Force Account work, the recipient must demonstrate that the employees can complete the work as competently as, and more economically than, contractors, or that an emergency necessitates the use of the Force Account.

(b) Where the value of Force Account services exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the recipient must receive written authorization for use from the award official.

### PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

#### § 35.6550 Procurement system standards.

(a) *Recipient standards.* (1) In addition to the procurement standards described in 2 CFR 200.317 through 200.326 and 2 CFR part 1500, the State shall comply with the requirements in the following: Paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (b) of this section, §§ 35.6555(c), 35.6565 (the first sentence in this section, the first sentence in paragraph (b) of this section, and all of paragraph (d) of this section), 35.6570, 35.6575, and 35.6600. Political subdivisions and Tribes must follow all of the requirements included or referenced in this section through § 35.6610.

(2) *EPA review.* EPA reserves the right to review any recipient's procurement system or procurement action under a Cooperative Agreement.

(3) *Code of conduct.* The recipient must comply with the requirements of 2 CFR 200.318 (c)(1) which describes standards of conduct for employees, officers, and agents of the recipient.

(4) *Completion of contractual and administrative issues.* (i) The recipient is responsible for the settlement and satisfactory completion in accordance with sound business judgment and good administrative practice of all contractual and administrative issues arising

out of procurements under the Cooperative Agreement.

(ii) EPA will not substitute its judgment for that of the recipient unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern.

(iii) Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, Tribal, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(5) *Selection procedures.* The recipient must have written selection procedures for procurement transactions.

(i) EPA may not participate in a recipient's selection panel except to provide technical assistance. EPA staff providing such technical assistance:

(A) Shall constitute a minority of the selection panel (limited to making recommendations on qualified offers and acceptable proposals based on published evaluation criteria) for the contractor selection process; and

(B) Are not permitted to participate in the negotiation and award of contracts.

(ii) When selecting a contractor, recipients:

(A) May not use EPA contractors to provide any support related to procuring a State contractor.

(B) May use the Corps of Engineers for review of State bidding documents, requests for proposals and bids and proposals received.

(6) *Award.* The recipient may award a contract only to a responsible contractor, as described in 2 CFR 200.318 (h) and must ensure that each contractor performs in accordance with all the provisions of the contract. (See also § 35.6020.)

(7) *Protest procedures.* The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 2 CFR 200.318 (k) regarding protest procedures.

(8) [Reserved]

(9) *Intergovernmental agreements.* (i) To foster greater economy and efficiency, recipients are encouraged to enter into intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(ii) Although intergovernmental agreements are not subject to the requirements set forth in this section through § 35.6610, all procurements under intergovernmental agreements are subject to these requirements except for procurements that are:

## § 35.6555

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(A) Incidental to the purpose of the assistance agreement; and

(B) Made through a central public procurement unit.

(10) *Value engineering.* The recipient is encouraged to include value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions.

(b) *Contractor standards*—(1) *Disclosure requirements regarding Potentially Responsible Party relationships.* The recipient must require each prospective contractor to provide with its bid or proposal:

(i) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site and with the contractor's parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, or current clients at the site. Prospective contractors under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must provide comparable information for all sites within the recipient's jurisdiction. (This disclosure requirement encompasses past financial and business relationships, including services related to any proposed or pending litigation, with such parties);

(ii) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(iii) A statement that it shall disclose immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or proposal or after award. The recipient shall evaluate such information and if a member of the contract team has a conflict of interest which prevents the team from serving the best interests of the recipient, the prospective contractor may be declared non-responsible and the contract awarded to the next eligible bidder or offeror.

(2) *Conflict of interest*—(i) *Conflict of interest notification.* The recipient must require the contractor to notify the recipient of any actual, apparent, or potential conflict of interest regarding any individual working on a contract assignment or having access to information regarding the contract. This notification shall include both organizational conflicts of interest and personal conflicts of interest. If a personal conflict of interest exists, the individual who is affected shall be disquali-

fied from taking part in any way in the performance of the assigned work that created the conflict of interest situation.

(ii) *Contract provisions.* The recipient must incorporate the following provisions or their equivalents into all contracts, except those for well-drilling, fence erecting, plumbing, utility hook-ups, security guard services, or electrical services:

(A) *Contractor data.* The contractor shall not provide data generated or otherwise obtained in the performance of contractor responsibilities under a contract to any party other than the recipient, EPA, or its authorized agents for the life of the contract, and for a period of five years after completion of the contract.

(B) *Employment.* The contractor shall not accept employment from any party other than the recipient or Federal agencies for work directly related to the site(s) covered under the contract for five years after the contract has terminated. The recipient agency may exempt the contractor from this requirement through a written release. This release must include EPA concurrence.

(3) *Certification of independent price determination.* The recipient must require that each contractor include in its bid or proposal a certification of independent price determination. This document certifies that no collusion, as defined by Federal and State antitrust laws, occurred during bid preparation.

(4) *Recipient's Contractors.* The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6270(a)(1) and (2); 35.6320 (a) and (b); 35.6335; 35.6700; and 35.6705. For additional contractor requirements, see also § 35.6710(c); 35.6590(b); and 35.6610.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008; 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6555 Competition.

The recipient must conduct all procurement transactions in a manner providing maximum full and open competition.

(a) *Restrictions on competition.* Inappropriate restrictions on competition include the following:

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6565**

(1) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(2) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding requirements;

(3) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(4) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(5) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(6) Specifying only a "brand name" product, instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

(7) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(b) *Geographic and Indian Tribe preferences*—(1) *Geographic*. When conducting a procurement, the recipient must prohibit the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in evaluating bids or proposals. However, nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. In addition, when contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, the recipient may use geographic location as a selection criterion, provided that when geographic location is used, its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(2) *Indian Tribe*. Any contract or subcontract awarded by an Indian Tribe or Indian intertribal consortium shall comply with the requirements of the Indian Self Determination Act.

(c) *Written specifications*. The recipient's written specifications must include a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements and the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured.

(1) This description must not contain features which unduly restrict competition, unless the features are necessary to:

(i) Test or demonstrate a specific thing;

(ii) Provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment; or

(iii) Promote innovative technologies.

(2) The recipient must avoid the use of detailed product specifications if at all possible.

(d) *Public notice*. When soliciting bids or proposals, the recipient must allow sufficient time (generally 30 calendar days) between public notice of the proposed project and the deadline for receipt of bids or proposals. The recipient must publish the public notice in professional journals, newspapers, or publications of general circulation over a reasonable area.

(e) *Prequalified lists*. Recipients may use prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products to acquire goods and services. The list must be current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Recipients must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6565 Procurement methods.**

The recipient must comply with the requirements for payment to consultants described in 2 CFR 1500.9. In addition, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Small purchase procedures*. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold in the aggregate. If small purchase procurements are used, the recipient must obtain and document price or rate quotations from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(b) *Sealed bids (formal advertising)*. (For a remedial action award contract, except for Architectural/Engineering services and post-removal site control, the recipient must obtain the award official's approval to use a procurement method other than the sealed bid method.) Bids are publicly solicited and a fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.

(1) In order for the recipient to use the sealed bid method, the following conditions must be met:

## § 35.6565

(i) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(ii) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and

(iii) The procurement lends itself to a fixed-price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(2) If the recipient uses the sealed bid method, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) Publicly advertise the invitation for bids and solicit bids from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(ii) The invitation for bids, which must include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(iii) Publicly open all bids at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(iv) Award the fixed-price contract in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, the recipient shall consider factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs in determining which bid is lowest. The recipient may only use payment discounts to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(v) If there is a sound documented reason, the recipient may reject any or all bids.

(c) *Competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If the recipient uses the competitive proposal method, the following requirements apply:

(1) Recipients must publicize requests for proposals and all evaluation factors and must identify their relative importance. The recipient must honor any response to publicized requests for proposals to the maximum extent practical;

(2) Recipients must solicit proposals from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(3) Recipients must have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(4) Recipients must award the contract to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(5) Recipients may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitor's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. This method, where price is not used as a selection factor, may only be used in the procurement of A/E professional services. The recipient may not use this method to purchase other types of services even though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(d) *Noncompetitive proposals.* (1) The recipient may procure by noncompetitive proposals only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals, and one of the following circumstances applies:

(i) The item is available only from a single source;

(ii) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation (a declaration of an emergency under State law does not necessarily constitute an emergency under the EPA Superfund program's criteria);

(iii) The award official authorized noncompetitive proposals; or

(iv) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined to be inadequate.

(2) When using noncompetitive procurement, the recipient must conduct a cost analysis in accordance with the requirements described in § 35.6585.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6585

### § 35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.

(a) If the public notice clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a contract for follow-on services and initial procurement complied with the procurement requirements, the recipient of a CERCLA remedial response Cooperative Agreement may use the engineer procured to conduct any or all of the follow-on engineering activities without going through the public notice and evaluation procedures.

(b) The recipient may also use the same engineer during subsequent phases of the project in the following cases:

(1) Where the recipient conducted the RI, FS, or design activities without EPA assistance but is using CERCLA funds for follow-on activities, the recipient may use the engineer for subsequent work provided the recipient certifies:

(i) That it complied with the procurement requirements in § 35.6565 when it selected the engineer and the code of conduct requirements described in 2 CFR 200.318(c)(1).

(ii) That any CERCLA-funded contract between the engineer and the recipient meets all of the other provisions as described in the procurement requirements in this subpart.

(2) Where EPA conducted the RI, FS, or design activities but the recipient will assume the responsibility for subsequent phases of response under a Cooperative Agreement, the recipient may use, with the award official's approval, EPA's engineer contractor without further public notice or evaluation provided the recipient follows the rest of the procurement requirements to award the contract.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.

(a) *Prohibited contracts.* The recipient's procurement system must not allow cost-plus-percentage-of-cost (e.g., a multiplier which includes profit) or percentage-of-construction-cost types of contracts.

(b) *Removal.* Under a removal Cooperative Agreement, the recipient must award a fixed-price contract (lump sum, unit price, or a combination of the two) when procuring contractor support, regardless of the procurement method selected, unless the recipient obtains the award official's prior written approval.

(c) *Time and material contracts.* The recipient may use time and material contracts only if no other type of contract is suitable, and if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

### § 35.6580 [Reserved]

### § 35.6585 Cost and price analysis.

(a) *General.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modification.

(1) *Cost analysis.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost analysis for all negotiated contracts over the simplified acquisition threshold and for all change orders regardless of price. A cost analysis is not required when adequate price competition exists and the recipient can establish price reasonableness. The recipient must base its determination of price reasonableness on a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or on prices set by law or regulation.

(2) *Price analysis.* In all instances other than those described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the recipient must perform a price analysis to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(b) *Profit analysis.* For each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases in which cost analysis is performed, the recipient must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

## § 35.6590

### § 35.6590 Bonding and insurance.

(a) *General.* The recipient must meet the requirements regarding bonding described in 2 CFR 200.325. The recipient must clearly and accurately state in the contract documents the bonds and insurance requirements, including the amounts of security coverage that a bidder or offeror must provide.

(b) *Accidents and catastrophic loss.* The recipient must require the contractor to provide insurance against accidents and catastrophic loss to manage any risk inherent in completing the project.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76060, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6595 Contract provisions.

(a) *General.* Each contract must be a sound and complete agreement, and include the following provisions:

- (1) Nature, scope, and extent of work to be performed;
- (2) Time frame for performance;
- (3) Total cost of the contract; and
- (4) Payment provisions.

(b) *Other contract provisions.* Recipients' contracts must include the following provisions:

(1) *Energy efficiency.* A contract must comply with mandatory standards and policies on energy efficiency contained in the State's energy conservation plan, which is issued under 10 CFR part 420.

(2) *Patents inventions, and copyrights.* All contracts must include notice of EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting and patent rights under any contract involving research, developmental, experimental or demonstration work with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed while conducting work under a contract. This notice shall also include EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights to data contained in 2 CFR 200.315.

(3) *Labor standards.* The recipient must comply with Appendix II to 2 CFR part 200—Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards.

(4) *Conflict of interest.* The recipient must include provisions pertaining to

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

conflict of interest as described in § 35.6550(b)(2)(ii).

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6600 Contractor claims.

(a) *General.* The recipient must conduct an administrative and technical review of each claim before EPA will consider funding these costs.

(b) *Claims settlement.* The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to assess the merits of or to negotiate the settlement of a claim by or against the recipient under a contract, provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the recipient; and

(4) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

(c) *Claims defense.* The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to defend against a contractor claim for increased costs under a contract or to prosecute a claim to enforce a contract provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) Settlement of the claim cannot occur without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the recipient's mismanagement;

(5) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the recipient's responsibility for the improper action of others.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6660

### § 35.6605 Privity of contract.

Neither EPA nor the United States shall be a party to any contract nor to any solicitation or request for proposals.

### § 35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the following provisions in the award of contracts (i.e. subcontracts). (This section does not apply to a supplier's procurement of materials to produce equipment, materials and catalog, off-the-shelf, or manufactured items.)

(a) The requirements referenced in § 35.6020.

(b) The limitations on contract award in § 35.6550(a)(6).

(c) [Reserved]

(d) The requirements regarding specifications in § 35.6555 (a)(6) and (c).

(e) The Federal cost principles in 2 CFR part 200 subpart E.

(f) The prohibited types of contracts in § 35.6575(a).

(g) The cost, price analysis, and profit analysis requirements in § 35.6585.

(h) The applicable provisions in § 35.6595 (b).

(i) The applicable provisions in § 35.6555(b)(2).

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 15922, Mar. 26, 2008; 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

### § 35.6650 Progress reports.

(a) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit progress reports as specified in the Cooperative Agreement. Progress reports will be required no more frequently than quarterly, and will be required at least annually. Notwithstanding the requirements of 2 CFR 200.327 and 200.328, the reports shall be due within 60 days after the reporting period.

(b) *Content.* The progress report must contain the following information:

(1) An explanation of work accomplished during the reporting period, delays, or other problems, if any, and a description of the corrective measures that are planned. For pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements, the report must

include a list of the site-specific products completed and the estimated number of technical hours spent to complete each product.

(2) A comparison of the percentage of the project completed to the project schedule, and an explanation of significant discrepancies.

(3) A comparison of the estimated funds spent to date to planned expenditures and an explanation of significant discrepancies. For remedial, enforcement, and removal reports, the comparison must be on a per task basis.

(4) An estimate of the time and funds needed to complete the work required in the Cooperative Agreement, a comparison of that estimate to the time and funds remaining, and a justification for any increase.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 75 FR 49417, Aug. 13, 2010; 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.6655 Notification of significant developments.

Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the Cooperative Agreement-supported activity. In such cases, the recipient must inform the EPA project officer as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(a) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(b) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

### § 35.6660 Property inventory reports.

(a) *CERCLA-funded property*—(1) *Content.* The report must contain the following information:

(i) Classification and value of remaining supplies;

(ii) Description of all equipment purchased with CERCLA funds, including its current condition;

(iii) Verification of the current use and continued need for the equipment

## § 35.6665

by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(iv) Notification of any property which has been stolen or vandalized; and

(v) A request for disposition instructions for any equipment no longer needed on the project.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit an inventory report to EPA at the following times:

(i) Within 90 days after completing any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site; and

(ii) When the equipment is no longer needed for any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site.

(b) *Federally owned property—(1) Content.* The recipient must include the following information for each federally owned item in the inventory report:

(i) Description;

(ii) Decal number;

(iii) Current condition; and

(iv) Request for disposition instructions.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit an inventory report to the appropriate EPA property accountable officer at the following times:

(i) Annually, due to EPA on the anniversary date of the award;

(ii) When the property is no longer needed; and

(iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

### § 35.6665 [Reserved]

### § 35.6670 Financial reports.

(a) *General.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial reporting described in 2 CFR 200.327.

(b) *Financial Status Report—(1) Content.* (i) The Financial Status Report (SF-269) must include financial information by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(ii) A final Financial Status Report (FSR) must have no unliquidated obligations. If any obligations remain unliquidated, the FSR is considered an interim report and the recipient must submit a final FSR to EPA after liquidating all obligations.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must file a Financial Status Report as follows:

(i) If a Financial Status Report is required annually, the report is due 90 days after the end of the Federal fiscal year or as specified in the Cooperative Agreement. If quarterly or semiannual Financial Status Reports are required, reports are due in accordance with 2 CFR 200.327;

(ii) Within 90 calendar days after completing each CERCLA-funded response activity at a site (submit the FSR only for each completed activity); and

(iii) Within 90 calendar days after termination or closeout of the Cooperative Agreement.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 75 FR 49417, Aug. 13, 2010; 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

### § 35.6700 Project records.

The lead agency for the response action must compile and maintain an administrative record consistent with section 113 of CERCLA, the National Contingency Plan, and relevant EPA policy and guidance. In addition, recipients of assistance (whether lead or support agency) are responsible for maintaining project files described as follows.

(a) *General.* The recipient must maintain project records by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(b) *Financial records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Amount of funds received and expended; and

(2) Direct and indirect project cost.

(c) *Property records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Description of the property;

(2) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, or other identification number;

(3) Source of the property, including the assistance identification number;

(4) Information regarding whether the title is vested in the recipient or EPA;

(5) Unit acquisition date and cost;

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.6710**

(6) Percentage of EPA's interest;

(7) Location, use and condition (by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable) and the date this information was recorded; and

(8) Ultimate disposition data, including the sales price or the method used to determine the price, or the method used to determine the value of EPA's interest for which the recipient compensates EPA in accordance with §§ 35.6340, 35.6345, and 35.6350.

(d) *Procurement records*—(1) *General*. The recipient must maintain records which support the following items, and must make them available to the public:

(i) The reasons for rejecting any or all bids; and

(ii) The justification for a procurement made on a noncompetitively negotiated basis.

(2) *Procurements in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold*. The recipient's records and files for procurements in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold must include the following information, in addition to the information required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section:

(i) The basis for contractor selection;

(ii) A written justification for selecting the procurement method;

(iii) A written justification for use of any specification which does not provide for maximum free and open competition;

(iv) A written justification for the choice of contract type; and

(v) The basis for award cost or price, including a copy of the cost or price analysis made in accordance with § 35.6585 and documentation of negotiations.

(e) *Other records*. The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Time and attendance records and supporting documentation;

(2) Documentation of compliance with statutes and regulations that apply to the project; and

(3) The number of site-specific technical hours spent to complete each pre-remedial product.

**§ 35.6705 Records retention.**

(a) *Applicability*. This requirement applies to all financial and programmatic

records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records which are required to be maintained by the terms, program regulations, or the Cooperative Agreement, or are otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) *Length of retention period*. The recipient must maintain all records for 10 years following submission of the final Financial Status Report unless otherwise directed by the EPA award official, and must obtain written approval from the EPA award official before destroying any records. If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, cost recovery, or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the ten-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular ten-year period, whichever is later.

(c) *Substitution of an unalterable electronic format*. An unalterable electronic format, acceptable to EPA, may be substituted for the original records. The copying of any unalterable electronic format must be performed in accordance with the technical regulations concerning Federal Government records (36 CFR parts 1220 through 1234) and EPA records management requirements.

(d) *Starting date of retention period*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the starting dates for records retention described in 2 CFR 1500.6.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6710 Records access.**

(a) *Recipient requirements*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 2 CFR 200.336.

(b) *Availability of records*. The recipient must, with the exception of certain policy, deliberative, and enforcement documents which may be held confidential, ensure that all files are available to the public.

(c) *Contractor requirements*. The recipient must require its contractor to

## § 35.6750

comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 2 CFR 200.336.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

#### § 35.6750 Modifications.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding changes to the Cooperative Agreement described by subject in 2 CFR part 200.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6755 Monitoring program performance.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program performance monitoring described in 2 CFR 200.328.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6760 Enforcement and termination.

The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and is subject to the requirements regarding enforcement of the terms of an award and termination described in 2 CFR 200.338 and 200.339.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6765 Non-Federal audit.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding non-Federal audits described in 2 CFR part 200 subpart F.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6770 Disputes.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding dispute resolution procedures described in 2 CFR part 1500 subpart E.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.

The Cooperative Agreement benefits only the signatories to the Cooperative Agreement.

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

#### § 35.6780 Closeout.

(a) Closeout of a Cooperative Agreement, or an activity under a Cooperative Agreement, can take place in the following situations:

(1) After the completion of all work for a response activity at a site; or

(2) After all activities under a Cooperative Agreement have been completed; or

(3) Upon termination of the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) The recipient must comply with the closeout requirements described in 2 CFR 200.343 and 200.344.

(c) After closeout, EPA may monitor the recipients' compliance with the assurance to provide all future operation and maintenance as required by CERCLA section 104(c) and addressed in 40 CFR 300.510(c)(1) of the NCP.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6785 Collection of amounts due.

The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 2 CFR 200.345 regarding collection of amounts due.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

#### § 35.6790 High risk recipients.

If EPA determines that a recipient is not responsible, EPA may impose specific conditions on the award as described in 2 CFR 200.207 or restrictions on the award as described in 2 CFR 200.338.

[79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

#### § 35.6800 Superfund State Contract.

A Superfund State Contract (SSC) with a State is required before EPA can obligate or expend funds for a remedial action at a site within the State and before EPA or a political subdivision can conduct the remedial action. An SSC also ensures State or Indian Tribe involvement consistent with CERCLA sections 121(f) and 126, respectively, and obtains the required section 104 assurances (See § 35.6105(b)). An SSC may also be used to document the roles and responsibilities of a

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.6805

State, Indian Tribe, and political subdivision during any response action at a site. A political subdivision may be a signatory to the SSC.

### § 35.6805 Contents of an SSC.

The SSC must include the following provisions:

(a) *General authorities*, which documents the relevant statutes and regulations (of each government entity that is a party to the contract) governing the contract.

(b) *Purpose of the SSC*, which describes the response activities to be conducted and the benefits to be derived.

(c) *Negation of agency relationship between the signatories*, which states that no signatory of the SSC can represent or act on the behalf of any other signatory in any matter associated with the SSC.

(d) *A site description*, pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(i).

(e) *A site-specific Statement of Work*, pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(ii) and a statement of whether the contract constitutes an initial SSC or an amendment to an existing contract.

(f) *A statement of intention* to follow EPA policy and guidance.

(g) *A project schedule* to be prepared during response activities.

(h) *A statement designating a primary contact* for each party to the contract, which designates representatives to act on behalf of each signatory in the implementation of the contract. This statement must document the authority of each project manager to approve modifications to the project so long as such changes are within the scope of the contract and do not significantly impact the SSC.

(i) *The CERCLA assurances*, as appropriate, described as follows:

(1) *Operation and maintenance*. The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(1). The State's responsibility for operation and maintenance generally begins when EPA determines that the remedy is operational and functional or one year after construction completion, whichever is sooner (See, 40 CFR 300.435(f)).

(2) *Twenty-year waste capacity*. The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(3).

(3) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal*. If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(4); the political subdivision may not provide this assurance.

(4) *Real property acquisition*. When real property must be acquired, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(5).

(5) *Provision of State cost share*. The State must provide assurances for cost sharing pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(2). Even if the political subdivision is providing the actual cost share, the State must guarantee payment of the cost share in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(j) *Cost share conditions*, which include:

(1) An estimate of the response action cost (excluding EPA's indirect costs) that requires cost share;

(2) The basis for arriving at this figure (See § 35.6285(c) for credit provisions); and

(3) The payment schedule as negotiated by the signatories, and consistent with either a lump-sum or incremental-payment option. Upon completion of activities in the site-specific Statement of Work, EPA shall invoice the State for its final payment, with the exception of any change orders and claims handled during reconciliation of the SSC.

(k) *Reconciliation provision*, which states that the SSC remains in effect until the financial settlement of project costs and final reconciliation of response costs (including all change orders, claims, overmatch of cost share, reimbursements, etc.) ensures that both EPA and the State have satisfied the cost share requirement contained in section 104 of CERCLA, as amended. The recipient may direct EPA to return the overmatch or to use the excess cost share payment at one site to meet the cost share obligation at another site in accordance with § 35.6285(d). Reimbursements for any overmatch will be made to the recipient identified in the SSC.

(l) *Amendability of the SSC*, which provides that:

(1) Formal amendments are required when alterations to CERCLA-funded

## § 35.6815

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

activities are necessary or when alterations impact the State's assurances pursuant to the National Contingency Plan and CERCLA, as amended. Such amendments must include a Statement of Work for the amendment as described in paragraph (e) of this section; and

(2) Any change(s) in the SSC must be agreed to, in writing, by the signatories, except as provided elsewhere in the SSC, and must be reflected in all response agreements affected by the change(s).

(m) *List of support agency Cooperative Agreements* that are also in place for the site.

(n) *Litigation*, which describes EPA's right to bring an action against any party under section 106 of CERCLA to compel cleanup, or for cost recovery under section 107 of CERCLA.

(o) *Sanctions for failure to comply with SSC terms*, which states that if the signatories fail to comply with the terms of the SSC, EPA may proceed under the provisions of section 104(d)(2) of CERCLA and may seek in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the SSC or to recover any funds advanced or any costs incurred due to a breach of the SSC. Other signatories to the SSC may seek remedies in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction.

(p) *Site access*. The State or political subdivision or Indian Tribe is expected to use its own authority to secure access to the site and adjacent properties, as well as all rights-of-way and easements necessary to complete the response actions undertaken pursuant to the SSC.

(q) *Final inspection of the remedy*. The SSC must include a statement that following completion of the remedial action, the State and EPA shall jointly inspect the project to determine that the remedy is functioning properly and is performing as designed.

(r) *Exclusion of third-party benefits*, which states that the SSC is intended to benefit only the signatories of the SSC, and extends no benefit or right to any third party not a signatory to the SSC.

(s) *Any other provision* deemed necessary by all parties to facilitate the response activities covered by the SSC.

(t) *State review*. The State or Indian Tribe must review and comment on the response actions pursuant to the SSC. Unless otherwise stated in the SSC, all time frames for review must follow those prescribed in the NCP (40 CFR part 300).

(u) *Responsible party activities*, which states that if a Responsible Party takes over any activities at the site, the SSC will be modified or terminated, as appropriate.

(v) *Out-of-State or out-of-an-Indian-Tribal-area-of-Indian-country transfers of CERCLA waste*, which states that, unless otherwise provided for by EPA or a political subdivision, the State or Indian Tribe must provide the notification requirements described in § 35.6120.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 75 FR 49417, Aug. 13, 2010]

## § 35.6815 Administrative requirements.

In addition to the requirements specified in § 35.6805, the State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following:

(a) *Financial administration*. The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following requirements regarding financial administration:

(1) *Payment*. The State may pay for its share of the costs of the response activities in cash or credit. As appropriate, specific credit provisions should be included in the SSC consistent with the requirements described in § 35.6285(c). The State may not pay for its cost share using in-kind services, unless the State has entered into a support agency Cooperative Agreement with EPA. The use of the support agency Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must be documented in the SSC. If the political subdivision agrees to provide all or part of the State's cost share pursuant to a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision may pay for those costs in cash or in-kind services under that agreement. The use of a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must also be documented in the SSC. The specific payment terms must be documented in the SSC pursuant to § 35.6805.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.9005**

(2) *Collection of amounts due.* The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the requirements described in 2 CFR 200.345 regarding collection of amounts due.

(3) *Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms.* Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms may be construed as default by the State on its required assurances, even if the political subdivision is responsible for providing all or part of the cost share. (See § 35.6805(i)(5).)

(b) *Personal property.* The State, Indian Tribe, or political subdivision is required to accept title. The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(1) *Fixed in-place equipment.* EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(2) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals.* EPA no longer has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

(c) *Reports.* The State and/or political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the following requirements regarding reports:

(1) *EPA-lead.* The nature and frequency of reports between EPA and the State or Indian Tribe will be specified in the SSC.

(2) *Political subdivision-lead.* The political subdivision must submit to the State a copy of all reports which the political subdivision is required to submit to EPA in accordance with the requirements of its Cooperative Agreement. (See § 35.6650 for requirements regarding progress reports.)

(d) *Records.* The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must maintain records on a site-specific basis. The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements regarding record retention described in § 35.6705 and the requirements regarding record access described in § 35.6710.

[72 FR 24504, May 2, 2007, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.**

(a) In order to conclude the SSC, the signatories must:

(1) Satisfactorily complete the response activities at the site and make all payments based upon project costs determined in § 35.6805(j);

(2) Produce a final accounting of all project costs, including change orders and outstanding contractor claims;

(3) Submit all State cost share payments to EPA (See § 35.6805(i)(5));

(4) Assume responsibility for all future operation and maintenance as required by CERCLA section 104(c) and addressed in 40 CFR 300.510 (c)(1) of the NCP, and if applicable, accept transfer of any Federal interest in real property (See § 35.6805(i)(4)).

(b) After the administrative conclusion of the Superfund State Contract, EPA may monitor the signatory's compliance with assurances to provide all future operation and maintenance as required by CERCLA section 104(c) and addressed in 40 CFR 300.510(c)(1) of the NCP.

**Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program**

AUTHORITY: Sec. 320 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1330).

SOURCE: 54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.9000 Applicability.**

This subpart codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the EPA to State, inter-state, and regional water pollution control agencies and entities and other eligible agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals for pollution abatement and control programs under the National Estuary Program (NEP). These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.9005 Purpose.**

Section 320(g) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) authorizes assistance to eligible States, agencies, entities, institutions, organizations, and individuals for developing a comprehensive conservation

## § 35.9010

and management plan (CCMP) for an estuary.

### § 35.9010 Definitions.

*Aggregate costs.* The total cost of all research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work completed by a Management Conference during a fiscal year to develop a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan for the estuary.

*Annual work plan.* The plan, developed by the Management Conference each year, which documents projects to be undertaken during the upcoming year. The Annual Work Plan is developed within budgetary targets provided by EPA.

*Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement.* Agreement negotiated among the States represented in a Management Conference and the EPA shortly after the Management Conference is convened. The agreement identifies milestones to be achieved during the term of the Management Conference.

*Management Conference.* A Management Conference convened by the Administrator under Section 320 of the CWA for an estuary in the NEP.

*National Program Assistance Agreements.* Assistance Agreements approved by the EPA Assistant Administrator for Water for work undertaken to accomplish broad NEP goals and objectives.

*Work Program.* The Scope of Work of an assistance application, which identifies how and when the applicant will use funds to produce specific outputs.

### § 35.9015 Summary of annual process.

(a) EPA considers various factors to allocate among the Management Conferences the funds requested in the President's budget for the NEP. Each year, the Director of the Office of Marine and Estuarine Protection issues budgetary targets for the NEP for each Management Conference. These targets are based upon negotiated Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements.

(b) Using the budgetary targets provided by EPA, each Management Conference develops Annual Work Plans describing the work to be completed during the year and identifies individual projects to be funded for the completion of such work. Each appli-

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

cant having a scope of work approved by the Management Conference completes a standard EPA application, including a proposed work program. After the applicant submits an application, the Regional Administrator reviews it and, if it meets applicable requirements, approves the application and agrees to make an award when funds are available. The Regional Administrator awards assistance from funds appropriated by Congress for that purpose.

(c) The recipient conducts activities according to the approved application and assistance award. The Regional Administrator evaluates recipient performance to ensure compliance with all conditions of the assistance award.

(d) The Regional Administrator may use funds not awarded to an applicant to supplement awards to other recipients who submit a scope of work approved by the management conference for NEP funds.

(e) The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water may approve National Program awards as provided in § 35.9070.

### § 35.9020 Planning targets.

The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water develops planning targets each year to help each Management Conference develop an Annual Work Plan. These targets are broad budgetary goals for total expenditures by each estuary program and are directly related to the activities that are to be carried out by each Management Conference in that year as specified in the Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement. The planning targets also are based on the Director's evaluation of the ability of each Management Conference to use appropriated funds effectively.

### § 35.9030 Work program.

The work program is part of the application for financial assistance and becomes part of the award document. It is part of the basis for an award decision and the basis for management and evaluation of performance under an assistance award. The work program must specify the level of effort and amount and source of funding estimated to be needed for each identified activity, the outputs committed for

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.9050**

each activity, and the schedule for delivery of outputs.

**§ 35.9035 Budget period.**

An applicant may choose its budget period in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Regional Administrator.

**§ 35.9040 Application for assistance.**

Each applicant should submit a complete application at least 60 days before the beginning of the budget period. In addition to meeting applicable requirements contained in 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, a complete application must contain a discussion of performance to date under an existing award, the proposed work program, and a list of all applicable EPA-approved State strategies and program plans, with a statement certifying that the proposed work program is consistent with these elements. The annual workplan developed and approved by the management conference each fiscal year must demonstrate that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a CCMP for the estuary. Each application must contain a copy of the Annual Work Plan as specified in § 35.9065(c) (2) and (3) for the current Federal fiscal year. The funding table in the workplan must demonstrate that the 25 percent match requirements is being met, and the workplan table of project status must show the sources of funds supporting each project.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.9045 EPA action on application.**

The Regional Administrator will review each completed application and should approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the application within 60 days of receipt. When funds are available, the Regional Administrator will award assistance based on an approved or conditionally approved application. For a continuation award made after the beginning of the approved budget period, EPA will reimburse the applicant for allowable costs incurred from the beginning of the budget period, provided that such costs are contained in

the approved application and that the application was submitted before the expiration of the prior budget period.

(a) *Approval.* The Regional Administrator will approve the application only if it satisfies the requirements of CWA section 320; the terms, conditions, and limitations of this subpart; and the applicable provisions of 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500, and other EPA assistance regulations. The Regional Administrator must also determine that the proposed outputs are consistent with EPA guidance or otherwise demonstrated to be necessary and appropriate; and that achievement of the proposed outputs is feasible, considering the applicant's past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) *Conditional approval.* The Regional Administrator may conditionally approve the application after consulting with the applicant if only minor changes are required. The award will include the conditions the applicant must meet to secure final approval and the date by which those conditions must be met.

(c) *Disapproval.* If the application cannot be approved or conditionally approved, the Regional Administrator will negotiate with the applicant to change the output commitments, reduce the assistance amount, or make any other changes necessary for approval. If negotiation fails, the Regional Administrator will disapprove the application in writing.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

**§ 35.9050 Assistance amount.**

(a) *Determining the assistance amount.* In determining the amount of assistance to an applicant, the Regional Administrator will consider the Management Conference planning target, the extent to which the applicant's Work Program is consistent with EPA guidance, and the anticipated cost of the applicant's program relative to the proposed outputs.

(b) *Reduction of assistance amount.* If the Regional Administrator determines that the proposed outputs do not justify the level of funding requested, he will reduce the assistance amount. If

## § 35.9055

the evaluation indicates that the proposed outputs are not consistent with the priorities contained in EPA guidance, the Regional Administrator may reduce the assistance amount.

### § 35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.

The Regional Administrator will oversee each recipient's performance under an assistance agreement. In consultation with the applicant, the Regional Administrator will develop a process for evaluating the recipient's performance. The Regional Administrator will include the schedule for evaluation in the assistance agreement and will evaluate recipient performance and progress toward completing the outputs in the approved work program according to the schedule. The Regional Administrator will provide the evaluation findings to the recipient and will include these findings in the official assistance file. If the evaluation reveals that the recipient is not achieving one or more of the conditions of the assistance agreement, the Regional Administrator will attempt to resolve the situation through negotiation. If agreement is not reached, the Regional Administrator may impose sanctions under the applicable provisions of 2 CFR parts 200 and 1500.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 79 FR 76061, Dec. 19, 2014]

### § 35.9060 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work program costs for a particular application provided that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for the estuary as specified in the estuary Annual Work Plan for each fiscal year.

### § 35.9065 Limitations.

(a) *Management conferences.* The Regional Administrator will not award funds pursuant to CWA section 320(g) to any applicant unless and until the scope of work and overall budget have been approved by the Management

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

Conference of the estuary for which the work is proposed.

(b) *Elements of annual workplans.* Annual Work Plans to be prepared by estuary Management Conferences must be reviewed by the Regional Administrator before final ratification by the Management Conference and must include the following elements:

(1) *Introduction.* A discussion of achievements in the estuary, a summary of activities undertaken in the past year to further each of the seven purposes of a Management Conference specified in section 320(b) of the CWA, the major emphases for activity in the upcoming year, and a schedule of milestones to be reached during the year.

(2) *Funding sources.* A table of fund sources for activities in the new year, including a description of the sources and types (e.g., in-kind contributions to be performed by the applicant) of funds comprising the contribution by applicants or third parties, and the source and type of any other non-Federal funds or contributions.

(3) *Projects.* A description of each project to be undertaken, a summary table of project status listing all activities, the responsible organization or individual, the products expected from each project, approximate schedules, budgets, and the source and type of the non-Federal 25 percent minimum cost share of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for an estuary.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 61126, Nov. 29, 1994]

### § 35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

The Assistant Administrator for Water may approve the award of NEP funds for work that has broad applicability to estuaries of national significance. These awards shall be deemed to be consistent with Annual Work Plans and Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements approved by individual management conferences. The amount of a national program award shall not exceed 75 percent of the approved work

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.10005

program costs provided the non-Federal share of such costs is provided from non-Federal sources.

### Subpart Q—Credit Assistance for Water Infrastructure Projects

SOURCE: 81 FR 91833, Dec. 19, 2016, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 35.10000 Purpose.

This part implements a Federal credit assistance program for water infrastructure projects.

#### § 35.10005 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Community water system* has the meaning given the term in section 1401 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f).

*Credit assistance* means a secured loan or loan guarantee under 33 U.S.C. 3908.

*Credit agreement* means a contractual agreement between the EPA and the project sponsor (and the lender, if applicable) that formalizes the terms and conditions established in the term sheet (or conditional term sheet) and authorizes the execution of a secured loan or loan guarantee.

*Credit subsidy cost* shall have the same meaning as “cost” under section 502(5) of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661a(5)), which is the net present value at the time the obligation is entered into. The credit subsidy cost for a given project is calculated by EPA in consultation with OMB. The credit subsidy cost must be less than the unobligated subsidy amount that has been appropriated by Congress to date.

*Eligible project costs* mean amounts, substantially all of which are paid by, or for the account of, an obligor in connection with a project, including the cost of:

(1) Development-phase activities, including planning, feasibility analysis (including any related analysis necessary to carry out an eligible project), revenue forecasting, environmental review, permitting, preliminary engineering and design work, and other preconstruction activities;

(2) Construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, and replacement activities;

(3) The acquisition of real property or an interest in real property (including water rights, land relating to the project, and improvements to land), environmental mitigation (including acquisitions pursuant to section 5026(7)), construction contingencies, and acquisition of equipment; and

(4) Capitalized interest necessary to meet market requirements, reasonably required reserve funds, capital issuance expenses, and other carrying costs during construction. Capitalized interest on the WIFIA credit instrument is not an eligible project cost.

*Federal credit instrument* means a secured loan or loan guarantee authorized to be made available under 33 U.S.C. 3901–3914 with respect to a project.

*Investment-grade rating* means a rating category of BBB minus, Baa3, bbb minus, BBB (low), or higher assigned by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO) to project obligations offered into the capital markets.

*Iron and steel products* means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: Lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

*Lender* means any non-Federal qualified institutional buyer (as defined in 17 CFR 230.144A(a)), known as Rule 144A(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission and issued under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a *et seq.*), including:

(1) A qualified retirement plan (as defined in section 4974(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, 26 U.S.C. 4974(c)) that is a qualified institutional buyer; and

(2) A governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, 26 U.S.C. 414(d)) that is a qualified institutional buyer.

*Loan guarantee* means any guarantee or other pledge by the Administrator to pay all or part of the principal of

## § 35.10005

and interest on a loan or other debt obligation issued by an obligor and funded by a lender.

*Nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO)* means a credit rating agency identified and registered by the Office of Credit Ratings in the Securities and Exchange Commission under 15 U.S.C. 78o-7.

*Obligor* means a party primarily liable for payment of the principal of or interest on a Federal credit instrument, which party may be a corporation; partnership; joint venture; trust; Federal, State, or local governmental entity, agency, or instrumentality; tribal government or consortium of tribal governments; or a State infrastructure finance authority.

*Project* means:

(1) One or more activities that are eligible for assistance under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)), notwithstanding the public ownership requirement under paragraph (1) of that subsection;

(2) One or more activities described in section 1452(a)(2) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12(a)(2));

(3) A project for enhanced energy efficiency in the operation of a public water system or a publicly owned treatment works;

(4) A project for repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of a treatment works, community water system, or aging water distribution or waste collection facility (including a facility that serves a population or community of an Indian reservation);

(5) A brackish or sea water desalination project, a managed aquifer recharge project, or a water recycling project;

(6) Acquisition of real property or an interest in real property—

(i) If the acquisition is integral to a project described in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this definition; or

(ii) Pursuant to an existing plan that, in the judgment of the Administrator, would mitigate the environmental impacts of water resources infrastructure projects otherwise eligible for assistance under this section;

(7) A combination of projects, each of which is eligible under paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition, for which a State

## 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

infrastructure financing authority submits to the Administrator a single application; or

(8) A combination of projects secured by a common security pledge, each of which is eligible under paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) of this definition, for which an eligible entity, or a combination of eligible entities, submits a single application.

*Project obligation* means any note, bond, debenture, or other debt obligation issued by an obligor in connection with the financing of a project, other than a Federal credit instrument.

*Project sponsor*, for the purposes of this part, means an applicant for WIFIA assistance or an obligor, as appropriate.

*Publicly sponsored* means the obligor can demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Administrator, that it has consulted with the affected state, local, or tribal government in which the project is located, or is otherwise affected by the project, and that such government supports the proposed project. Support can be shown by a certified letter signed by the approving municipal department or similar agency, mayor or other similar designated authority, local ordinance, or any other means by which local government approval can be evidenced.

*Secured loan* means a direct loan or other debt obligation issued by an obligor and funded by the Administrator in connection with the financing of a project under 33 U.S.C. 3908.

*State* means any one of the fifty states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or any other territory or possession of the United States.

*State infrastructure financing authority* means the State entity established or designated by the Governor of a State to receive a capitalization grant provided by, or otherwise carry out the requirements of, title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 *et seq.*) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12).

*Subsidy amount* means the dollar amount of budget authority sufficient to cover the estimated long-term cost to the Federal Government of a Federal credit instrument, calculated on a net present value basis, excluding administrative costs and any incidental

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.10010**

effects on governmental receipts or outlays in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*).

*Substantial completion* means the stage in the progress of the project when the project or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the contract documents so that the project or a portion thereof can be used for its intended use.

*Term sheet* means a contractual agreement between the EPA and the project sponsor (and the lender, if applicable) that sets forth the key business terms and conditions of a Federal credit instrument. Execution of this document represents a legal obligation of budget authority.

*Treatment works* has the meaning given the term in section 212 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1292).

*WIFIA* means the Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act of 2014, Pub. L. 113-121, 128 Stat. 1332, codified at 33 U.S.C. 3901-3914.

**§ 35.10010 Limitations on assistance.**

(a) The total amount of credit assistance offered to any project under this part shall not exceed 49% of the anticipated eligible project costs, as measured on an aggregate cash (year-of-expenditure) basis, or, if the secured loan does not receive an investment-grade rating, the total amount of credit assistance shall not exceed the amount of the senior project obligations of the project.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may offer credit assistance in excess of 49% of the anticipated eligible project costs as long as such excess assistance combined for all projects does not require greater than 25% of the subsidy amount made available for the fiscal year.

(1) Credit assistance may not exceed 80% of the total project costs due to a statutory restriction on the maximum extent of federal participation in a project, except in the case of certain rural water projects authorized to be carried out by the Secretary of the Interior that includes among its beneficiaries a federally recognized Indian tribe and for which the authorized Fed-

eral share of the total project costs is greater than 80%.

(2) Use of the authority to offer credit assistance in excess of 49% of the anticipated eligible project costs shall be considered only under extraordinarily exceptional circumstances.

(3) In the event this authority is used, all other criteria and requirements described in this part must be met and adhered to.

(c) Costs incurred, and the value of any integral in-kind contributions made, before receipt of credit assistance may be considered in calculating eligible project costs only upon approval of the Administrator. Such costs and integral in-kind contributions must be directly related to the development or execution of the project and must be eligible project costs as defined in § 35.10005. In addition, such costs, excluding the value of any integral in-kind contributions, are payable from the proceeds of the WIFIA credit instrument and shall be considered incurred costs for purposes of paragraph (f) of this section. Capitalized interest on the WIFIA credit instrument is not eligible for calculating eligible project costs.

(d) No costs financed internally or with interim funding may be refinanced under this part later than a year following substantial completion of the project.

(e) The Administrator shall not obligate funds for a project that has not received an environmental Categorical Exclusion, Finding of No Significant Impact, or Record of Decision under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*

(f) The Administrator shall fund a secured loan based on the project's financing needs. The credit agreement shall include the anticipated schedule for such loan disbursements. Actual disbursements will be based on incurred costs, and in accordance with the approved construction plan, as evidenced by paid invoices.

(g) The interest rate on a secured loan will be equal to or greater than the yield on U.S. Treasury securities of comparable maturity on the date of execution of the credit agreement as identified through use of the daily rate tables published by the Bureau of the

## § 35.10015

Fiscal Service for the State and Local Government Series (SLGS) investments. The yield on comparable Treasury securities will be estimated by adding one basis point to the SLGS daily rate with a maturity that is closest to the weighted average loan life of the WIFIA credit instrument, measured from first disbursement.

(h) The final maturity date of a secured loan will be the earlier of the date that is 35 years after the date of substantial completion of the project, as determined by the Administrator and identified in the assistance agreement, and if the useful life of the project, as determined by the Administrator, is less than 35 years, the useful life the project; however, the final maturity date of a secured loan to a State infrastructure financing authority will be not later than 35 years after the date on which amounts are first disbursed. In determining the useful life of the project, for the purposes of establishing the final maturity date of the WIFIA credit instrument, the Administrator will consider the useful economic life of the asset(s) being financed.

(i) A secured loan will not be subordinated to the claims of any holder of project obligations in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or liquidation of the obligor of the project.

(j) EPA will establish a repayment schedule for a secured loan based on the projected cash flow from project revenues and other repayment sources. Scheduled loan repayments of principal or interest on a secured loan will commence not later than 5 years after the date of substantial completion of the project as determined by the Administrator; however, scheduled loan repayments of principal or interest on a secured loan to a State infrastructure financing authority will commence not later than 5 years after the date on which amounts are first disbursed.

[81 FR 91833, Dec. 19, 2016, as amended at 83 FR 29694, June 26, 2018]

### § 35.10015 Application process.

(a) Each fiscal year for which budget authority is made available by Congress, the EPA shall publish a FEDERAL REGISTER notice to solicit letters of interest for credit assistance called a No-

### 40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)

tice of Funding Availability. Such notice will specify the relevant due dates, the estimated amount of funding available to support WIFIA credit instruments for the current and future fiscal years, contact name(s), and other details for submissions and funding approvals.

(b) Public and private applicants for credit assistance under this part will be required to submit letters of interest to the EPA in order to be selected by the Administrator to submit an application.

(c) The application process is divided into two steps: letter of interest and application.

(1) The letter of interest provides enough information for EPA to make a project selection and invite prospective borrowers to submit applications. Such information may include, but is not limited to:

- (i) Prospective borrower information;
- (ii) Project plan;
- (iii) Preliminary project operations and maintenance plan;
- (iv) Proposed financing plan and audited financial statements;
- (v) Contact information;
- (vi) Written responses addressing selection criteria;
- (vii) Certifications; and
- (viii) Notification of state infrastructure financing authority.

(2) The application provides all relevant information for EPA to provide credit assistance. Submission of an application does not guarantee that EPA will award credit assistance to a given applicant. At a minimum, such applications shall provide, in addition to the information provided in the letter of interest:

- (i) Detailed applicant information;
- (ii) Detailed project information;
- (iii) Detailed project operation and maintenance plan;
- (iv) Comprehensive financing plan; and
- (v) Complete certifications.

(d) Following successful submission and approval by EPA of the application, EPA will offer the applicant a term sheet, as described in section 35.10060. The applicant may accept or negotiate terms in the term sheet.

## Environmental Protection Agency

## § 35.10025

(e) Following acceptance of the term sheet, the applicant will proceed to closing, as described in section 35.10065.

(f) An application for a project located in or sponsored by more than one entity shall be submitted to the EPA by just one entity. The sponsoring entities shall designate a single obligor for purposes of applying for, receiving, and repaying WIFIA credit assistance.

### § 35.10020 Small community set-aside.

(a) Each fiscal year for which budget authority is made available by Congress, EPA shall set aside at least 15% of budget authority for projects that serve communities of not more than 25,000 individuals.

(b) Any set-aside budget authority remaining unobligated on June 1 of the fiscal year for which the budget authority is set aside shall be made available for projects other than small community projects.

### § 35.10025 Federal requirements.

All projects receiving credit assistance under this part shall comply with:

(a) Environmental authorities:

(1) The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*;

(2) Archeological and Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. 469–469c;

(3) Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*;

(4) Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*;

(5) Coastal Barrier Resources Act, 16 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*;

(6) Coastal Zone Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1451 *et seq.*;

(7) Endangered Species Act, 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*;

(8) Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, Executive Order 12898, 59 FR 7629, February 16, 1994;

(9) Floodplain Management, Executive Order 11988, 42 FR 26951, May 24, 1977, as amended by Executive Order 13690, 80 FR 6425, February 4, 2015;

(10) Protection of Wetlands, Executive Order 11990, 42 FR 26961, May 25, 1977, as amended by Executive Order 12608, 52 FR 34617, September 14, 1987;

(11) Farmland Protection Policy Act, 7 U.S.C. 4201 *et seq.*;

(12) Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, 16 U.S.C. 661–666c, as amended;

(13) Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*;

(14) National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. 470 *et seq.*;

(15) Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; and

(16) Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, 16 U.S.C. 1271 *et seq.*

(b) Economic and miscellaneous authorities:

(1) Debarment and Suspension, Executive Order 12549, 51 FR 6370, February 21, 1986;

(2) Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act, 42 U.S.C. 3301 *et seq.*, as amended, and Executive Order 12372, 47 FR 30959, July 16, 1982;

(3) Drug-Free Workplace Act, 41 U.S.C. 8101 *et seq.*;

(4) New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 U.S.C. 1352;

(5) Prohibitions relating to violations of the Clean Water Act or Clean Air Act with respect to Federal contracts, grants, or loans under 42 U.S.C. 7606 and 33 U.S.C. 1368, and Executive Order 11738, 38 FR 25161, September 12, 1973; and

(6) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*

(c) Civil Rights, Nondiscrimination, Equal Employment Opportunity Authorities:

(1) Age Discrimination Act, 42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*;

(2) Equal Employment Opportunity, Executive Order 11246, 30 FR 12319, September 28, 1965;

(3) Section 13 of the Clean Water Act, Pub. L. 92–500, codified in 42 U.S.C. 1251;

(4) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 794, supplemented by Executive Orders 11914, 41 FR 17871, April 29, 1976 and 11250, 30 FR 13003, October 13, 1965;

(5) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*; and

(6) Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Procurement under Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Financial Assistance Agreements, 73 FR 15904.

(d) Other Federal and compliance requirements as may be applicable.

**§ 35.10026****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)****§ 35.10026 Federal flood risk management standard.**

(a) In making WIFIA funding decisions under this rule, EPA will follow the requirements of Executive Orders 11988 and 13690, the Federal Flood Risk Management Standard, and the Guidelines for Implementing Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, and Executive Order 13690, Establishing a Federal Flood Risk Management Standard and a Process for Further Soliciting and Considering Stakeholder Input (Guidelines). Applicants shall submit information regarding the project that is sufficient for EPA to determine that the project is in compliance with the standards and requirements of these Executive Orders and Guidelines.

(b) Projects funded under the WIFIA program implemented through this rule must also demonstrate that they will meet or exceed applicable State, local, Tribal, and Territorial standards for flood risk and floodplain management.

(c) As a condition of funding projects involving new construction, substantial improvement, or to address substantial damage to structures and facilities, the project sponsor must demonstrate to EPA that it will use the expanded floodplain standard described in E.O. 13690. Projects involving substantial improvement or addressing substantial damage include projects equaling or exceeding 50 percent of the value of the structure or facility. With regard to projects meeting this definition, the project applicant shall determine whether the proposed project will occur in the floodplain using any of the approaches provided in section 6(c) of Executive Order 11988, as amended. Applicants for proposed projects that are not new construction, substantial improvement, or projects to address substantial damage shall use at minimum, the base 100-year floodplain standard for actions that are not “critical actions” as defined in Executive Order 11988 Section 6(d) and the 0.2%-annual chance floodplain for critical actions.

(d) For purposes of this section, projects funded under WIFIA will be considered Critical Actions as defined in Executive Order 11988, as amended, unless the Administrator determines

and provides written notice to the applicant that the particular project is not considered to be a Critical Action.

(e) All applicants shall follow the Guidelines, including the Eight-Step Decision-Making Process described in the Guidelines, as a means of compliance with the requirements of section 2(a) of Executive Order 11988, as amended. EPA shall provide oversight to ensure that project applicants have complied with this process.

(f) The Administrator will not allow WIFIA funding for new construction, substantial improvement, or to address substantial damage to structures and facilities sited in or encroaching on a Floodway or a Coastal High Hazard Area/V-Zone, except for a functionally dependent use or to facilitate an open space use. The Administrator will make the determination of whether a proposed project is a functionally dependent use or a structure that facilitates an open space use. In addition to compliance with paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, applicants for projects sited in these zones must include engineering plans demonstrating that the facility will be accessible and operational to the elevation of the applicable level, including elevation or floodproofing of buildings, electronics, and mechanical components.

**§ 35.10030 American iron and steel.**

(a) All projects receiving credit assistance under this part for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a project shall use only iron and steel products produced in the United States.

(b) By statute, at 33 U.S.C. 3914(b), “iron and steel products” means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: Lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced pre-cast concrete, and construction materials. Equipment employed in construction but does not become part of the project is not an “iron and steel product” for purpose of this section.

(c) EPA may issue a waiver for a case or category of cases where EPA finds:

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.10045**

(1) That applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest;

(2) Iron and steel products are not produced in the US in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(3) Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the US will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25%.

(d) All guidance developed for compliance with American Iron and Steel requirements for EPA's State Revolving Fund programs shall apply to projects receiving credit assistance under this part. Such guidance can be found on EPA's Web site.

(e) All national waivers issued by EPA in accordance with section 436(b) of Pub. L. 113-76, 128 Stat. 346, 2014, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014, shall apply to projects receiving credit assistance under this part in the same manner as they apply to projects receiving assistance under the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs, unless such waiver addresses the timing of the submission of engineering plans and specifications as the submission relates to Congressional appropriations for either the Clean Water or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs.

**§ 35.10035 Labor standards.**

All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors on projects receiving credit assistance under this part shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing for the same type of work on similar construction in the immediate locality, as determined by the Secretary of Labor.

**§ 35.10040 Investment-grade ratings.**

(a) At the time a project sponsor submits an application, the EPA shall require a preliminary rating opinion letter. This letter is a conditional credit assessment from a NRSRO that provides a preliminary indication of the project's overall creditworthiness and that specifically addresses the potential of the project's senior debt obligations (those obligations having a lien senior to that of the WIFIA credit instrument on the pledged security) to

achieve an investment-grade rating and the default risk of the WIFIA loan.

(b) The full funding of a secured (direct) loan or loan guarantee shall be contingent on the assignment of an investment-grade rating by two NRSROs to all project obligations that have a lien senior to that of the Federal credit instrument on the pledged security along with commentary on the default risk of the WIFIA loan.

(c) Neither the preliminary rating opinion letter nor the formal credit ratings should reflect the effect of bond insurance, unless that insurance provides credit enhancement that secures the WIFIA obligation.

**§ 35.10045 Threshold criteria.**

(a) To be eligible to receive Federal credit assistance under this part, a project shall meet the following six threshold criteria:

(1) The project and obligor shall be creditworthy;

(2) The project sponsor shall submit a project application to the Administrator;

(3) A project shall have eligible project costs that are reasonably anticipated to equal or exceed \$20 million, or for a project eligible under paragraphs (2) or (3) of 33 U.S.C. 3905 serving a community of not more than 25,000 individuals, project costs that are reasonably anticipated to equal or exceed \$5 million;

(4) Project financing shall be repayable, in whole or in part, from State or local taxes, user fees, or other dedicated revenue sources that also secure the senior project obligations of the project; shall include a rate covenant, coverage requirement, or similar security feature supporting the project obligations; and may have a lien on revenues subject to any lien securing project obligations;

(5) In the case of a project that is undertaken by an entity that is not a State or local government or an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government, or a tribal government or consortium of tribal governments, the project that the entity is undertaking shall be publicly sponsored.

(6) The applicant shall have developed an operations and maintenance plan that identifies adequate revenues

**§ 35.10050**

to operate, maintain, and repair the project during its useful life.

(b) With respect to paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the Administrator may accept general obligation pledges or general corporate promissory pledges and will determine the acceptability of other pledges and forms of collateral as dedicated revenue sources on a case-by-case basis. The Administrator shall not accept a pledge of Federal funds, regardless of source, as security for the WIFIA credit instrument.

**§ 35.10050 Use of existing financing mechanisms.**

(a) Within 30 days of receipt of an application for a project eligible under 33 U.S.C. 3905(2) or (3), EPA shall notify the State infrastructure financing authority in the State in which the applicant's project is located that such an application has been received.

(b) EPA may not provide assistance under this chapter if within 60 days of receipt of a notification described in paragraph (a) of this section, the State infrastructure financing authority notifies EPA that it intends to commit funds in an amount equal to or greater than the amount requested in the application to the applicant for the project, as evidenced by an amendment to the State revolving fund program's intended use plan described in § 35.3150 or § 35.3555 unless:

(1) By the date 180 days after receipt of the notification described in paragraph (a) of this section, the State infrastructure financing authority fails to enter into an assistance agreement with the applicant; or

(2) The financial assistance to be provided by the State infrastructure authority will be at rates and terms that are less favorable than the rates and terms of the assistance agreement to be provided under this chapter.

**§ 35.10055 Selection criteria.**

(a) The Administrator shall assign weights to selection criteria in the first Notice of Funding Availability published in accordance with section 4(a), and adjusted weights in future Notices of Funding Availability to address changing circumstances and priorities. The following thirteen selection criteria will be used for evaluating

**40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

and selecting among eligible projects to receive credit assistance:

(1) The extent to which the project is nationally or regionally significant, with respect to the generation of economic and public health benefits;

(2) The likelihood that assistance under this subtitle would enable the project to proceed at an earlier date than the project would otherwise be able to proceed;

(3) The extent to which the project uses new or innovative approaches such as the use of energy efficient parts and systems, or the use of renewable or alternate sources of energy; green infrastructure; and the development of alternate sources of drinking water through desalination, aquifer recharge or water recycling;

(4) The extent to which the project protects against extreme weather events, such as floods or hurricanes, as well as the impacts of climate change;

(5) The extent to which the project helps maintain or protect the environment or public health;

(6) The extent to which a project serves regions with significant energy exploration, development, or production areas;

(7) The extent to which a project serves regions with significant water resource challenges, including the need to address water quality concerns in areas of regional, national, or international significance; water quantity concerns related to groundwater, surface water, or other resources; significant flood risk; water resource challenges identified in existing regional, state, or multistate agreements; and water resources with exceptional recreational value or ecological importance;

(8) The extent to which the project addresses identified municipal, state, or regional priorities;

(9) The readiness of the project to proceed toward development, including a demonstration by the obligor that there is a reasonable expectation that the contracting process for construction of the project can commence by not later than 90 days after the date on which a Federal credit instrument is obligated for the project under this subtitle; and

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.10070**

(10) The extent to which the project financing plan includes public or private financing in addition to assistance under this subtitle;

(11) The extent to which assistance under this subtitle reduces the contribution of Federal assistance to the project;

(12) The extent to which the project addresses needs for repair, rehabilitation or replacement of a treatment works, community water system, or aging water distribution or wastewater collection system; and

(13) The extent to which the project serves economically stressed communities, or pockets of economically stressed rate payers within otherwise non-economically stressed communities.

(b) The Administrator may include additional weighted criteria in the Notice of Funding Availability to address changing circumstances and priorities.

(c) In addition, 33 U.S.C. 3907(a)(1)(D)(i) conditions a project's approval for credit assistance on receipt of a preliminary rating opinion letter indicating that the project's senior debt obligations have the potential to attain an investment-grade rating.

**§ 35.10060 Term sheets and approvals.**

(a) EPA, after review and evaluation of the application, and all other required documents submitted by the applicant, may offer to an applicant a written Term Sheet signed by the Administrator, including detailed terms and conditions that must be met. The issuance of this Term Sheet represents approval of the application for credit assistance.

(b) To proceed to closing, the applicant must sign the Term Sheet before the expiration date on which the terms offered will expire unless the Administrator agrees in writing to extend the expiration date.

**§ 35.10065 Closing on the credit agreement.**

(a) Subsequent to the signing of the Term Sheet by the applicant, EPA will set a closing date for execution of a credit agreement, and provide documents articulating the conditions precedent to closing to the applicant.

(b) By the closing date, the applicant must have satisfied all of the detailed terms and conditions required by EPA and all other contractual, statutory, and regulatory requirements. If the applicant has not satisfied all such terms and conditions by the closing date, the Administrator may set a new closing date or rescind the approval of the application.

(c) If at any point following the issuance of the Term Sheet by EPA and prior to the closing date, the terms and conditions of the financing arrangements or the financial status of the obligor change in a material manner from the information used to evaluate the application, the applicant must notify EPA within the time period specified by the Administrator, at which point the Administrator may update the Term Sheet accordingly or rescind the approval of the application.

(d) The Credit Agreement and related documents will include detailed definitions, terms, and conditions necessary and appropriate to protect the interest of the United States over the life of the credit assistance and in the case of default, and will be executed at closing only after EPA has ensured that all requirements and conditions articulated in this rule, the statute, and other relevant laws and regulations have been satisfied.

**§ 35.10070 Credit agreement.**

(a) Only a credit agreement executed by the Administrator can contractually obligate EPA to provide assistance under WIFIA.

(b) EPA is not bound by oral representations made during the letter of interest step, or application step, or during any negotiation process.

(c) Except if explicitly authorized by an Act of Congress, no Federal funds, proceeds of Federal loans, or proceeds of loans guaranteed by the Federal Government, may be used by a borrower to pay for credit subsidy costs, administrative fees, or other fees charged by or paid to EPA relating to the WIFIA program.

(d) Prior to the execution by EPA of a credit agreement, EPA must ensure that the following requirements and conditions are satisfied:

**§ 35.10070****40 CFR Ch. I (7-1-21 Edition)**

(1) The project qualifies as an eligible project under WIFIA;

(2) The face value of the credit agreement is limited to no more than 49 percent of total eligible project costs, or if credit assistance in excess of 49% has been approved, no more than the percentage of eligible project costs agreed upon, not to exceed 80% of eligible project costs;

(3) The applicant is obligated to make full repayment of the principal and interest on the credit instrument over a period of up to the lesser of 35 years or the useful life of the project, after substantial completion; however, the final maturity date of a secured loan to a State infrastructure financing authority will be not later than 35 years after the date on which amounts are first disbursed.

(4) If the credit instrument is a loan guarantee, the loan guarantee does not finance, either directly or indirectly, tax-exempt debt obligations, consistent with the requirements of section 149(b) of the Internal Revenue Code;

(5) The amount of the credit agreement, when combined with other funds committed to the project, will be sufficient to carry out the project, including adequate contingency funds;

(6) The applicant has pledged project assets and other collateral or surety, including non-project-related assets, determined by EPA to be necessary to secure the repayment of the credit agreement;

(7) The credit agreement and related documents include detailed terms and conditions necessary and appropriate to protect the interest of the United States in the case of default;

(8) The credit agreement is not subordinate to any loan or other debt obligation in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or liquidation of the obligor of the project;

(9) There is satisfactory evidence that the applicant is willing, competent, and capable of performing the terms and conditions of the credit agreement, and will diligently pursue the project;

(10) The applicant has taken and is obligated to continue to take those actions necessary to perfect and maintain liens on assets which are pledged as security for the credit agreement;

(11) EPA or its representatives have access to the project site at all reasonable times in order to monitor the performance of the project;

(12) EPA and the applicant have reached an agreement as to the information that will be made available to EPA and the information that will be made publicly available;

(13) The applicant has filed applications for or obtained any required regulatory approvals for the project and is in compliance, or promptly will be in compliance, where appropriate, with all Federal, State, and local regulatory requirements;

(14) The applicant has no delinquent federal debt, including tax liabilities, unless the delinquency has been resolved with the appropriate federal agency in accordance with the standards of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996;

(15) The credit agreement and related agreements contain such other terms and conditions as EPA deems reasonable and necessary to protect the interests of the United States, including without limitation provisions for (i) such collateral and other credit support for the credit agreement, and (ii) such collateral sharing, priorities and voting rights among creditors and other intercreditor arrangements as, in each case, EPA deems reasonable and necessary to protect the interests of the United States; and

(e) The credit agreement must contain audit provisions which provide, in substance, as follows:

(1) The applicant must keep such records concerning the project as are necessary to facilitate an effective and accurate audit and performance evaluation of the project; and

(2) EPA and the Inspector General, or their duly authorized representatives, must have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the applicant. Examination of records may be made during the regular business hours of the applicant, or at any other time mutually convenient.

**Environmental Protection Agency****§ 35.10080****§ 35.10075 Reporting requirements.**

At a minimum, any recipient of Federal credit assistance under this part shall submit an annual project performance report and audited financial statements to EPA within no more than 180 days following the recipient's fiscal year-end for each year during which the recipient's obligation to the Federal Government remains in effect. EPA may conduct periodic financial and compliance audits of the recipient of credit assistance, as determined necessary by EPA. The specific credit agreement between the recipient of credit assistance and EPA may contain additional reporting requirements.

**§ 35.10080 Fees.**

(a) *Application fee.* EPA will require a non-refundable application fee for each project applying for credit assistance under the WIFIA program. An application fee will be due upon submission of the complete application. For applications for projects serving small communities (population of not more than 25,000 people), this application fee will be \$25,000. For all other applications, this application fee will be \$100,000. The initial application fee will be credited to the credit processing fee required under paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Adjustment of application fee.* For each application and approval cycle, EPA may adjust the amount of the application fee described in paragraph (a) of this section based on program implementation experience and cost expectations. EPA will publish this amount in each FEDERAL REGISTER solicitation for letters of interest.

(c) *Credit processing fee.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (f) of this section, EPA will require an additional credit processing fee for projects selected to receive WIFIA assistance upon closing, or in the event that the project does not proceed to closing, *e.g.*, if the application is withdrawn or denied. The proceeds of any such fees will be used to pay the remaining portion of the Agency's cost of providing credit assistance and the costs of retaining expert firms, including financial, engineering, and legal services, in the field of municipal and project finance, to assist in the underwriting of

the Federal credit instrument. All of, or a portion of, this fee may be waived.

(d) *Servicing fee.* EPA will require borrowers to pay a servicing fee for each credit instrument approved for funding. Separate fees may apply for each type of credit instrument (*e.g.*, a loan guarantee, a secured loan with a single disbursement, or a secured loan with multiple disbursements), depending on the costs of servicing the credit instrument as determined by the Administrator. Such fees will be set at a level sufficient to enable the EPA to recover all or a portion of the costs to the Federal Government of servicing WIFIA credit instruments.

(e) *Optional supplemental fee.* If, in any given year, there is insufficient budget authority to fund the credit instrument for a qualified project that has been selected to receive assistance under WIFIA, EPA and the approved applicant may agree upon a supplemental fee to be paid by or on behalf of the approved applicant at the time of execution of the term sheet to reduce the subsidy cost of that project. No such fee may be included among eligible project costs.

(f) *Reduced fees.* To the extent that Congress appropriates funds in any given year beyond those sufficient to cover internal administrative costs, EPA may utilize such appropriated funds to reduce fees that would otherwise be charged under paragraph (c) of this section.

(g) *Extraordinary expenses.* EPA may require payment in full by the borrower of additional fees, in an amount determined by EPA, and of related fees and expenses of its independent consultants and outside counsel, to the extent that such fees and expenses are incurred directly by EPA and to the extent such third parties are not paid directly by the borrower, in the event that a borrower experiences difficulty relating to technical, financial, or legal matters or other events (*e.g.*, engineering failure or financial workouts) which require EPA to incur time or expenses beyond standard monitoring.

[82 FR 29245, June 28, 2017]